

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

Dated August 8, 2024

NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only



ENHANCED/UNENHANCED RATING: S&P - "AAA"/"AA"

PSF Guaranteed

(See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein)

*In the opinion of Bond Counsel (defined below), assuming continuing compliance by the District (defined below) after the date of initial delivery of the Bonds (defined below) with certain covenants contained in the Order (defined below) and subject to the matters set forth under "TAX MATTERS" herein, interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) will be excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date of initial delivery of the Bonds and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. See "TAX MATTERS" herein.*

**\$124,650,000**

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Comal and Guadalupe Counties, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**Dated Date: August 15, 2024**

**Due: February 1, as shown on page -ii- herein**

The "New Braunfels Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024" (the "Bonds"), as shown on page -ii- herein, are direct obligations of the New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District") and are payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the District. The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 17, 2024. As permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance" herein. The Approval Certificate was executed by an Authorized Official on August 8, 2024.

Interest on the Bonds will accrue from August 15, 2025 (the "Dated Date"), will be payable on February 1 and August 1 of each year, commencing February 1, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption, and will be calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered obligations in principal denominations of \$5,000, or integral multiples thereof within a stated maturity. The Bonds will be issued in book-entry form only and when issued will be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York. DTC will act as securities depository (the "Securities Depository"). Book-entry interests in the Bonds will be made available for purchase in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof. Purchasers of the Bonds ("Beneficial Owners") will not receive physical delivery of certificates representing their interest in the Bonds purchased. So long as DTC or its nominee is the registered owner of the Bonds, principal of and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar, initially BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas, to the Securities Depository, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to its participants, which will in turn remit such principal and interest to the Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

Proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be used for (i) the purposes authorized under the Election, and (ii) paying for professional services associated with the costs of issuance of the Bonds. See "THE BONDS - Use of Proceeds" herein.

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.

---

**For Maturity Schedule, Principal Amounts, Interest Rates, Initial Yields,  
CUSIP Numbers, and Redemption Provisions for the Bonds, see page -ii- herein**

---

*The Bonds are offered for delivery when, as and if issued and received by the initial purchasers thereof named below (the "Underwriters") and are subject to the approving opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "LEGAL MATTERS" herein for a discussion of Bond Counsel's opinion. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the Underwriters by their legal counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas. It is expected that the Bonds will be available for delivery through the services of DTC, New York, New York, on or about September 12, 2024.*

**PIPER SANDLER & CO.**

**BAIRD  
HILLTOP SECURITIES**

**FROST BANK  
HUNTINGTON CAPITAL MARKETS**

**STATED MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES,  
INITIAL YIELDS, CUSIP NUMBERS, AND REDEMPTION PROVISIONS**

**\$124,650,000**

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Comal and Guadalupe Counties, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

**CUSIP No. Prefix 642543<sup>(1)</sup>**

**\$16,700,000 Serial Bonds**

<b>Stated Maturity February 1</b>	<b>Principal Amount (\$)</b>	<b>Interest Rate (%)</b>	<b>Initial Yield (%)</b>	<b>CUSIP No. Suffix<sup>(1)</sup></b>
2025	2,305,000	5.000	2.930	H54
2026	100,000	5.000	2.940	H62
2027	100,000	5.000	2.920	H70
2028	185,000	5.000	2.910	H88
2029	260,000	5.000	2.900	H96
2030	180,000	5.000	2.920	J29
2031	280,000	5.000	2.960	J37
2032	900,000	5.000	3.000	J45
-	-	-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-
2035	1,905,000	5.000	3.110 <sup>(2)</sup>	J52
2036	1,960,000	5.000	3.140 <sup>(2)</sup>	J60
2037	2,120,000	5.000	3.180 <sup>(2)</sup>	J78
2038	2,225,000	5.000	3.250 <sup>(2)</sup>	J86
2039	2,035,000	5.000	3.350 <sup>(2)</sup>	J94
2040	2,145,000	5.000	3.440 <sup>(2)</sup>	K27

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**\$107,950,000 Term Bonds**

\$11,325,000 - 4.125% - Term Bonds Due February 1, 2044 - Priced to Yield 4.140% - CUSIP No. Suffix K68<sup>(1)</sup>

\$31,360,000 - 5.000% - Term Bonds Due February 1, 2049 - Priced to Yield 3.900%<sup>(2)</sup> - CUSIP No. Suffix K76<sup>(1)</sup>

\$65,265,000 - 4.000% - Term Bonds Due February 1, 2052 - Priced to Yield 4.310% - CUSIP No. Suffix K84<sup>(1)</sup>

(Accrued Interest to be added from the Dated Date)

**Redemption Provisions**

The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2035, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2034 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 1, 2044, February 1, 2049, and February 1, 2052 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.

<sup>(1)</sup> CUSIP numbers are included solely for the convenience of owners of the Bonds. CUSIP is a registered trademark of the American Bankers Association. CUSIP data herein is provided by CUSIP Global Services, managed by FactSet Research Systems, Inc., on behalf of American Bankers Association. CUSIP numbers will be assigned to this issue by the CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for convenience of the owners of the Bonds. This data is not intended to create a database and does not serve in any way as a substitute for the CUSIP Services. None of the Underwriters, the District or the Financial Advisor is responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP numbers set forth herein.

<sup>(2)</sup> Yield calculated based on the assumption that the Bonds denoted and sold at a premium will be redeemed on February 1, 2034, the first optional call date for the Bonds, at a redemption price of par, plus accrued interest to the redemption date.

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT  
1000 N. Walnut  
New Braunfels, Texas 78130**

**BOARD OF TRUSTEES**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Position</u>	<u>Total Years Served</u>	<u>Term Expires May</u>	<u>Occupation</u>
Eric Bergquist	President	5	2027	Pharmaceutical Sales
Nancy York	Vice President	3	2026	Retired Educator
Steve Minus	Secretary	3	2027	Business Executive
Morgan Renaud	Trustee	2	2025	Children's Ministry Coordinator
Megan Stratemann-Willis	Trustee	2	2025	Electric Distribution Designer
Kim Goodwin	Trustee	1	2025	Auditor
Vacant*	-	-	-	-

\* To be filled at November 5 election.

**ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED**

<u>Name</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Total Years Experience</u>	<u>Total Years With District</u>
Dr. Laurelyn Arterbury	Superintendent of Schools	24	1
Paul McLarty	Chief Financial Officer	23	1

**CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS**

Pattillo, Brown & Hill L.L.P. Waco, Texas	Certified Public Accountants
Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP Austin, Texas	Bond Counsel
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. San Antonio, Texas	Financial Advisor

For Additional Information Contact:

Duane L. Westerman, Senior Managing Director  
Nicholas L. Westerman, Managing Director  
SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc.  
1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640  
San Antonio, Texas 78209  
(210) 832-9760  
Fax (210) 832-9794  
Email: dwesterman@samcocapital.com  
Email: nwesterman@samcocapital.com

Dr. Laurelyn Arterbury, Superintendent of Schools  
Paul McLarty, Chief Financial Officer  
New Braunfels Independent School District  
1000 N. Walnut (P. O. Box 311688 - 78131-1688)  
New Braunfels, Texas 78130  
(830) 643-5735  
Fax (830) 643-5701  
Email: larterbury@nbsid.org  
Email: paulmclarty@nbsid.org

## USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman, or other person has been authorized by the District to give any information or to make any representation with respect to the Bonds, other than as contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by either of the foregoing.

This Official Statement does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy, nor shall there be any sale of the Bonds by any person, in any jurisdiction in which it is unlawful for such person to make such offer, solicitation, or sale. The information set forth herein has been obtained from sources which are believed to be reliable but is not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness and is not to be construed as a representation by the Underwriters.

The information and expressions of opinion herein are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder will under any circumstances create any implication that there has been no change in the information or opinions set forth herein after the date of this Official Statement. See "APPENDIX E - THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" for a description of the undertakings of the Texas Education Agency ("TEA") and the District respectively to provide certain information on a continuing basis.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with, and as part of their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

THE BONDS ARE EXEMPT FROM REGISTRATION WITH THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION AND CONSEQUENTLY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED THEREWITH. THE REGISTRATION, QUALIFICATION, OR EXEMPTION OF THE BONDS IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE SECURITIES LAW PROVISIONS OF THE JURISDICTIONS IN WHICH THESE BONDS HAVE BEEN REGISTERED, QUALIFIED, OR EXEMPTED SHOULD NOT BE REGARDED AS A RECOMMENDATION FOR THE PURCHASE THEREOF.

IN CONNECTION WITH THIS OFFERING, THE UNDERWRITERS MAY OVER-ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE THE MARKET PRICE OF THIS ISSUE AT A LEVEL ABOVE THAT WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

None of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters make any representation or warranty with respect to the information contained in this Official Statement regarding (i) DTC or its book-entry-only system described under the caption "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" as such information has been provided by DTC, and (ii) the Texas Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program described in the caption "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" as such information has been provided by the Texas Education Agency.

THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT CONTAINS "FORWARD-LOOKING" STATEMENTS WITHIN THE MEANING OF SECTION 21E OF THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED. SUCH STATEMENTS MAY INVOLVE KNOWN AND UNKNOWN RISKS, UNCERTAINTIES AND OTHER FACTORS WHICH MAY CAUSE THE ACTUAL RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS TO BE DIFFERENT FROM THE FUTURE RESULTS, PERFORMANCE AND ACHIEVEMENTS EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY SUCH FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS. INVESTORS ARE CAUTIONED THAT THE ACTUAL RESULTS COULD DIFFER MATERIALLY FROM THOSE SET FORTH IN THE FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS.

The agreements of the District and others related to the Bonds are contained solely in the contracts described herein. Neither this Official Statement, nor any other statement made in connection with the offer or sale of the Bonds, is to be construed as constituting an agreement with the purchasers of the Bonds. INVESTORS SHOULD READ THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT, INCLUDING ALL APPENDICES ATTACHED HERETO, TO OBTAIN INFORMATION ESSENTIAL TO MAKING AN INFORMED INVESTMENT DECISION WITH RESPECT TO THE BONDS.

NEITHER THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION NOR ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION HAS APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED OF THE BONDS OR PASSED UPON THE ADEQUACY OR ACCURACY OF THIS OFFICIAL STATEMENT. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS A CRIMINAL OFFENSE.

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

COVER PAGE.....	i	Other Exempt Property.....	10
MATURITY SCHEDULE.....	ii	Temporary Exemption for Qualified	
BOARD OF TRUSTEES .....	iii	Property Damaged by Disaster.....	10
ADMINISTRATION - FINANCE CONNECTED .....	iii	Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones .....	11
CONSULTANTS AND ADVISORS .....	iii	Tax Limitation Agreements.....	11
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT .....	iv	District and Taxpayer Remedies.....	11
TABLE OF CONTENTS .....	v	Levy and Collection of Taxes .....	12
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION .....	vi	District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies .....	12
INTRODUCTION.....	1	The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District .....	12
THE BONDS		STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL	
General Description .....	1	DISTRICTS IN TEXAS .....	13
Authority for Issuance .....	1	CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM .....	13
Security for Payment .....	2	THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM	
Use of Proceeds .....	2	AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT .....	18
Future Issues.....	2	TAX RATE LIMITATIONS .....	18
Permanent School Fund Guarantee.....	2	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND	
Payment Record .....	3	OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS .....	20
Legality .....	3	INVESTMENT POLICIES .....	20
Delivery .....	3	LEGAL MATTERS	
Redemption Provisions of the Bonds .....	3	Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate .....	21
Selection of Bonds for Redemption.....	3	Litigation .....	22
Notice of Redemption .....	4	TAX MATTERS	
Defeasance .....	4	Tax Changes .....	22
Amendments .....	5	Ancillary Tax Consequences .....	23
Default and Remedies .....	5	Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds .....	23
SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS.....	6	Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds .....	23
REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE		LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO	
Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS .....	24
Successor Paying Agent/Registrar .....	6	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE .....	24
Record Date .....	6	OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION	
Registration, Transferability and Exchange .....	6	Authenticity of Financial Information.....	26
Limitation on Transfer of Bonds .....	7	Registration and Qualification	
Replacement Bonds .....	7	of Bonds for Sale.....	26
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM .....	7	Municipal Bond Rating .....	26
AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION		Financial Advisor.....	26
Valuation of Taxable Property .....	9	Underwriting .....	26
State Mandated Homestead Exemptions .....	9	Certification of the Official Statement.....	27
Local Option Homestead Exemptions .....	9	Forward Looking Statements.....	27
State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes.....	10	Information from External Sources .....	27
Personal Property .....	10	Authorization of the Official Statement.....	27
Freight and Goods-in-Transit Exemptions .....	10		
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF THE DISTRICT .....			APPENDIX A
GENERAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE DISTRICT AND ITS ECONOMY .....			APPENDIX B
AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....			APPENDIX C
FORM OF OPINION OF BOND COUNSEL .....			APPENDIX D
THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM .....			APPENDIX E

The cover page hereof, the appendices hereto, and any addenda, supplement or amendment hereto are part of this Official Statement.

**OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY INFORMATION**

The following information is qualified in its entirety by more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement:

<b>THE DISTRICT</b> .....	The New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, is located in Comal and Guadalupe Counties, Texas. The District is approximately 75.70 square miles in area and serves a population of approximately 66,822. The District was created under State statute and is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of, and are vested in, the Board. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools who is the chief administrative officer of the District. Support services are supplied by consultants and advisors.
<b>THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds mature on February 1 in each of the years 2025 through 2032, inclusive, February 1 in each of the years 2035 through 2040, inclusive, and February 1, 2044, February 1, 2049, and February 1, 2052.  Interest on the Bonds shall accrue from the Dated Date (identified below) and is payable semi-annually on February 1 and August 1, commencing on February 1, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption.
<b>DATED DATE</b> .....	August 15, 2024
<b>REDEMPTION</b> .....	The District reserves the right to redeem the Bonds maturing on and after February 1, 2035, in whole or in part, in the principal amount of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof, on February 1, 2034 or any date thereafter, at the redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption. In addition, the Bonds maturing on February 1, 2044, February 1, 2049, and February 1, 2052 (the "Term Bonds") are also subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption. See "THE BONDS - Redemption Provisions of the Bonds" herein.
<b>SECURITY FOR THE BONDS</b> .....	The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without legal limitation as to rate or amount.
<b>TAX MATTERS</b> .....	In the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, interest on the Bonds will be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes under statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions existing on the date thereof, subject to the matters described under "TAX MATTERS" herein. See "TAX MATTERS" and "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel."
<b>PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE</b> .....	The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency for the payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program, which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds. See "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein.
<b>PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR</b> .....	The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas.
<b>MUNICIPAL BOND RATING</b> .....	S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "AA" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds. See "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM" and "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Ratings" herein.
<b>FUTURE BOND ISSUES</b> .....	After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$188,000,000 in authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax supported bonds. The District anticipates the issuance of the next installment of bonds from the current authorization in the next 12-18 months along with potentially issuing refunding bonds for savings. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.
<b>PAYMENT RECORD</b> .....	The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.
<b>DELIVERY</b> .....	When issued, anticipated to occur on or about September 12, 2024.
<b>LEGALITY</b> .....	The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, Bond Counsel. See "APPENDIX D - Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel" herein.

## OFFICIAL STATEMENT

relating to

**\$124,650,000**

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**(A political subdivision of the State of Texas located in Comal and Guadalupe Counties, Texas)**

**UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024**

### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement of the New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District") is provided to furnish certain information in connection with the sale of the District's \$124,650,000 Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds").

All financial and other information presented in this Official Statement has been provided by the District from its records, except for information expressly attributed to other sources. The presentation of information, including tables of receipts from taxes and other sources, is intended to show recent historical information, and is not intended to indicate future or continuing trends in the financial position or other affairs of the District. No representation is made that past experience, as is shown by such financial and other information, will necessarily continue or be repeated in the future.

This Official Statement, which includes the cover page and the appendices hereto, provides certain information about the District and its finances. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each such document. Copies of such documents may be obtained upon request from the District and, during the offering period, from the District's Financial Advisor, SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., 1020 N.E. Loop 410, Suite 640, San Antonio, Texas 78209, by electronic mail or upon payment of reasonable copying, mailing, and handling charges.

This Official Statement speaks only as to its date, and the information contained herein is subject to change. A copy of the Official Statement pertaining to the Bonds will be filed by the Underwriters with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board through its Electronic Municipal Markets Access ("EMMA") system. See "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE" herein for a description of the District's undertaking to provide certain information on a continuing basis. Capitalized terms used, but not defined herein, shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order (defined below).

### THE BONDS

#### General Description

The Bonds will be dated August 15, 2024 (the "Dated Date") and will accrue interest from the Dated Date, and such interest shall be payable on February 1 and August 1 in each year, commencing February 1, 2025, until stated maturity or prior redemption. The Bonds will mature on the dates and in the principal amounts and will bear interest at the rates set forth on page -ii- of this Official Statement.

Interest on the Bonds is payable to the registered owners appearing on the bond registration books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar (identified herein) relating to the Bonds (the "Bond Register") on the Record Date (identified below) and such interest shall be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar (i) by check sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of the registered owner recorded in the Bond Register or (ii) by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the registered owner. The principal of the Bonds is payable at stated maturity or prior redemption upon their presentation and surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form in any integral multiple of \$5,000 principal for any one maturity.

Initially the Bonds will be registered and delivered only to Cede & Co., the nominee of The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC") pursuant to the Book-Entry-Only System described herein. **No physical delivery of the Bonds will be made to the owners thereof.** Notwithstanding the foregoing, as long as the Bonds are held in the Book-Entry-Only System, principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds will be payable by the Paying Agent/Registrar to Cede & Co., which will make distribution of the amounts so paid to the participating members of DTC for subsequent payment to the Beneficial Owners (defined herein) of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.

#### Authority for Issuance

The Bonds are being issued pursuant to the Constitution and general laws of the State of Texas (the "State"), particularly Sections 45.001 and 45.003(b)(1), as amended, Texas Education Code, Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code ("Chapter 1371"), an election held in the District on May 4, 2024 (the "Election"), and an order authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Order") adopted by the Board of Trustees (the "Board") of the District on June 17, 2024. As

permitted by the provisions of Chapter 1371, the Board, in the Order, delegated the authority to certain District officials (each an "Authorized Official") to execute an approval certificate (the "Approval Certificate") establishing the final pricing terms for the Bonds. The Approval Certificate was executed by an Authorized Official on August 8, 2024.

**Security for Payment**

The Bonds constitute direct obligations of the District payable from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax levied against all taxable property located therein, without any legal limitation as to rate or amount, as provided in the Order. Additionally, the District has made application to and received from the Texas Education Agency conditional approval for the payment of the Bonds to be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State (see "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "APPENDIX E-THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM," "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM").

**Use of Proceeds**

The proceeds of the Bonds (which include certain net premium allocations) represent the first installment of voted bonds (described below) approved at the Election. See "VALUATION AND DEBT DATA - Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" attached hereto as APPENDIX A.

A summary of the bonds authorized at said Election is as follows:

Purpose	Amount Authorized	Amount Previously Issued	Amount This Issue	Amount Remaining
Proposition A: designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping school facilities (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities), including the completion of the New Braunfels High School replacement project and District-wide improvements, the purchase of the necessary sites for school facilities, the purchase of school buses, and the retrofitting of school buses with emergency, safety, or security equipment.	\$267,500,000	\$-0-	\$125,000,000*	\$142,500,000
Proposition B: designing, constructing, renovating, improving, upgrading, updating, acquiring, and equipping sports stadiums in the District, including renovations to Unicorn Stadium and a new Long Creek High School Stadium (and any necessary or related removal of existing facilities).	\$42,500,000	\$-0-	\$-0-	\$42,500,000
Proposition C: acquiring and updating instructional technology equipment.	\$3,000,000	\$-0-	\$-0-	\$3,000,000

\* Includes the Bonds and certain net premium allocations.

**Future Issues**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have \$188,000,000 in authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax supported bonds. The District anticipates the issuance of the next installment of bonds from the current authorization in the next 12-18 months along with potentially issuing refunding bonds for savings. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**Permanent School Fund Guarantee**

The District has received conditional approval from the Texas Education Agency (the "TEA") for the payment of principal and interest on the Bonds to be guaranteed under the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program which guarantee will automatically become effective when the Attorney General of Texas approves the Bonds.



Subject to satisfying certain conditions, the payment of the Bonds will be guaranteed by the corpus of the Permanent School Fund of the State of Texas. In the event of default, registered owners will receive all payments due on the Bonds from the Permanent School Fund, and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Reserve would be the first source to pay debt service if a charter school was unable to make such payment. See “APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program” for pertinent information regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program. The disclosure regarding the Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program in APPENDIX E is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

**Payment Record**

The District has never defaulted on the payment of its bonded indebtedness.

**Legality**

The Bonds are subject to the approval of legality by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel. The legal opinion of Bond Counsel will accompany the bond certificates deposited with DTC or be printed on the Bonds. The form of the legal opinion of Bond Counsel appears in APPENDIX D attached hereto.

**Delivery**

When issued; anticipated to occur on or about September 12, 2024.

**Redemption Provisions of the Bonds**

**Optional Redemption** ... The Bonds stated to mature on and after February 1, 2035 are subject to optional redemption, in whole or in part, in principal amounts of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (and if less than all within a stated maturity by lot, selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar), on February 1, 2034 or on any date thereafter, at a price of par plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

**Mandatory Redemption** ... The Bonds maturing on February 1, 2044, February 1, 2049, and February 1, 2052 (the “Term Bonds”) are subject to mandatory redemption in part prior to maturity at the price of par plus accrued interest to the mandatory redemption date on the dates and in the principal amounts as follows:

Term Bond - 4.125% Maturing February 1, 2044		Term Bond - 5.000% Maturing February 1, 2049		Term Bond - 4.000% Maturing February 1, 2052	
Redemption Date (2/1)	Principal Amount(\$)	Redemption Date (2/1)	Principal Amount(\$)	Redemption Date (2/1)	Principal Amount(\$)
2041	2,155,000	2045	5,315,000	2050	22,225,000
2042	3,400,000	2046	4,095,000	2051	22,115,000
2043	2,140,000	2047	5,615,000	2052*	20,925,000
2044*	3,630,000	2048	6,150,000		
		2049*	10,185,000		

\* Stated maturity.

Approximately forty-five (45) days prior to each mandatory redemption date that a Term Bond is to be mandatorily redeemed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select by lot the numbers of the Term Bonds within the applicable stated maturity to be redeemed on the next following February 1 from money set aside for that purpose in the Bond Fund maintained for the payment of the Bonds. Any Term Bond not selected for prior redemption shall be paid on the date of its stated maturity.

The principal amount of the Term Bonds required to be redeemed pursuant to the operation of such mandatory redemption provisions may be reduced, at the option of the Issuer, by the principal amount of the Term Bonds which, at least fifty (50) days prior to the mandatory redemption date (i) shall have been acquired by the Issuer and delivered to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, (ii) shall have been purchased and canceled by the Paying Agent/Registrar at the request of the Issuer, or (iii) shall have been redeemed pursuant to the optional redemption provisions described above and not theretofore credited against a mandatory redemption requirement.

**Selection of Bonds for Redemption**

If less than all of the Bonds are to be redeemed, the District shall determine the amounts and maturities thereof to be redeemed and shall direct the Paying Agent/Registrar to select by lot the Bonds, or portions thereof, to be redeemed.

## **Notice of Redemption**

Not less than 30 days prior to a redemption date for the Bonds, the District shall cause a notice of redemption to be sent by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to each registered owner of a Bond to be redeemed, in whole or in part, at the address of the holder appearing on the Bond Registrar at the close of business on the business day next preceding the date of mailing such notice. ANY NOTICE OF REDEMPTION SO MAILED SHALL BE CONCLUSIVELY PRESUMED TO HAVE BEEN DULY GIVEN IRRESPECTIVE OF WHETHER ONE OR MORE BONDHOLDERS FAILED TO RECEIVE SUCH NOTICE. NOTICE HAVING BEEN SO GIVEN, THE BONDS CALLED FOR REDEMPTION SHALL BECOME DUE AND PAYABLE ON THE SPECIFIED REDEMPTION DATE, AND NOTWITHSTANDING THAT ANY BOND OR PORTION THEREOF HAS NOT BEEN SURRENDERED FOR PAYMENT, INTEREST ON SUCH BOND OR PORTION THEREOF SHALL CEASE TO ACCRUE.

The Paying Agent/Registrar and the District, so long as the Book-Entry-Only System is used for the Bonds, will send any notice of redemption, notice of proposed amendment to the Order or other notices with respect to the Bonds only to DTC. Any failure by DTC to advise any DTC participant, or of any DTC participant or indirect participant to notify the Beneficial Owner, shall not affect the validity of the redemption of the Bonds called for redemption or any other action premised on such notice or any such notice. Redemption of portions of the Bonds by the District will reduce the outstanding principal amount of such Bonds held by DTC. In such event, DTC may implement, through its Book-Entry-Only System, a redemption of such Bonds held for the account of DTC participants in accordance with its rules or other agreements with DTC participants and then DTC participants and indirect participants may implement a redemption of such Bonds from the Beneficial Owners. Any such selection of Bonds to be redeemed will not be governed by the Order and will not be conducted by the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar will have any responsibility to DTC participants, indirect participants or the persons for whom DTC participants act as nominees, with respect to the payments on the Bonds or the providing of notice to DTC participants, indirect participants, or Beneficial Owners of the selection of portions of the Bonds for redemption. (See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein.)

## **Defeasance**

Any Bond will be deemed paid and shall no longer be considered to be outstanding within the meaning of the Order when payment of the principal of and interest on such Bond to its stated maturity or redemption date will have been made or will have been provided by depositing with the Paying Agent/Registrar or an authorized escrow agent, (1) cash in an amount sufficient to make such payment, (2) Government Obligations (defined below) of such maturities and interest payment dates and bearing such interest as will, without further investment or reinvestment of either the principal amount thereof or the interest earnings therefrom, be sufficient to make such payment, or (3) a combination of cash and Government Obligations. The foregoing deposits shall be certified as to sufficiency by an independent accounting firm, the District's Financial Advisor, the Paying Agent/Registrar, or such other qualified financial institution (as provided in the Order).

The Order provides that "Government Obligations" means (a) direct, noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District authorizes the defeasance, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the financial arrangements have been refunded and are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than "AAA" or its equivalent, or (d) any additional securities and obligations hereafter authorized by Texas law as eligible for use to accomplish the discharge of obligations such as the Bonds. There is no assurance that the ratings for U.S. Treasury securities acquired to defease any Bonds, or those for any other Government Obligations, will be maintained at any particular rating category. Further, there is no assurance that current Texas law will not be amended in a manner that expands or contracts the list of permissible defeasance securities (such list consisting of those securities identified in clauses (a) through (c) above), or any rating requirement thereon, that may be purchased with defeasance proceeds relating to the Bonds ("Defeasance Proceeds"), though the District has reserved the right to utilize any additional securities for such purpose in the event the aforementioned list is expanded. Because the Order does not contractually limit such permissible defeasance securities and expressly recognizes the ability of the District to use lawfully available Defeasance Proceeds to defease all or any portion of the Bonds, registered owners of Bonds are deemed to have consented to the use of Defeasance Proceeds to purchase such other defeasance securities, notwithstanding the fact that such defeasance securities may not be of the same investment quality as those currently identified under Texas law as permissible defeasance securities.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, the District has the option, to be exercised at the time of the defeasance of the Bonds, to call for redemption at an earlier date those Bonds which have been defeased to their maturity date, if the District (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption, (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements, and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

Defeasance will automatically cancel the Permanent School Fund Guarantee with respect to those defeased Bonds.

## **Amendments**

The District may amend the Order without the consent of or notice to any registered owners in any manner not detrimental to the interests of the registered owners, including the curing of any ambiguity, inconsistency, or formal defect or omission therein. In addition, the District may, with the written consent of the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Bonds then outstanding, amend, add to, or rescind any of the provisions of the Order; except that, without the consent of all of the registered owners of the Bonds then outstanding, no such amendment, addition, or rescission may (1) change the date specified as the date on which the principal of or any installment of interest on any Bond is due and payable, reduce the principal amount, the redemption price therefor, or the rate of interest thereon, or in any other way modify the terms of payment of the principal of or interest on the Bonds, (2) give any preference to any Bond over any other Bond, or (3) reduce the percentage of the aggregate principal amount of Bonds required to be held for consent to any amendment, addition, waiver, or rescission.

## **Default and Remedies**

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created in the Order, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Order, and the State fails to honor the Permanent School Fund Guarantee as hereinafter discussed, the registered owners may seek a writ of mandamus to compel District officials to carry out their legally imposed duties with respect to the Bonds, if there is no other available remedy at law to compel performance of the Bonds or the Order and the District's obligations are not uncertain or disputed. The issuance of a writ of mandamus is controlled by equitable principles and rests with the discretion of the court, but may not be arbitrarily refused. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. The Order does not provide for the appointment of a trustee to represent the interest of the registered owners upon any failure of the District to perform in accordance with the terms of the Order, or upon any other condition and, accordingly, all legal actions to enforce such remedies would have to be undertaken at the initiative of, and be financed by, the registered owners. The Texas Supreme Court ruled in *Tooke v. City of Mexia*, 197 S.W.3d 325 (Tex. 2006) that a waiver of sovereign immunity in a contractual dispute must be provided for by statute in "clear and unambiguous" language. Chapter 1371, which pertains to the issuance of public securities by issuers such as the District, permits the District to waive sovereign immunity in the proceedings authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Notwithstanding its reliance upon the provisions of Chapter 1371 in connection with the issuance of the Bonds (as further described under the caption "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance"), the District has not waived the defense of sovereign immunity with respect thereto. Because it is unclear whether the Texas Legislature has effectively waived the District's sovereign immunity from a suit for money damages outside of Chapter 1371, Bondholders may not be able to bring such a suit against the District for breach of the Bonds or Order covenants. Even if a judgment against the District could be obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the District's property. Further, the registered owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the District or sell property within the District to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. Furthermore, the District is eligible to seek relief from its creditors under Chapter 9 of the United States Bankruptcy Code ("Chapter 9"). Although Chapter 9 provides for the recognition of a security interest represented by a specifically pledged source of revenues, the pledge of ad valorem taxes in support of a general obligation of a bankrupt entity is not specifically recognized as a security interest under Chapter 9. Chapter 9 also includes an automatic stay provision that would prohibit, without Bankruptcy Court approval, the prosecution of any other legal action by creditors or bondholders of an entity which has sought protection under Chapter 9. Therefore, should the District avail itself of Chapter 9 protection from creditors, the ability to enforce would be subject to the approval of the Bankruptcy Court (which could require that the action be heard in Bankruptcy Court instead of other federal or state court); and the Bankruptcy Code provides for broad discretionary powers of a Bankruptcy Court in administering any proceeding brought before it (see "APPENDIX E - The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program" herein for a description of the procedures to be followed for payment of the Bonds by the Permanent School Fund in the event the District fails to make a payment on the Bonds when due). The opinion of Bond Counsel will note that all opinions relative to the enforceability of the Order and the Bonds are qualified with respect to the customary rights of debtors relative to their creditors and general principles of equity which permit the exercise of judicial discretion.

## SOURCES AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds from the sale of the Bonds will be applied approximately as follows:

### Sources of Funds:

Par Amount of Bonds	\$124,650,000.00
Net Reoffering Premium on the Bonds	1,402,109.60
Accrued Interest	<u>411,056.72</u>
Total Sources	\$126,463,166.32

### Uses of Funds:

Deposit to Construction Fund	\$125,000,000.00
Deposit to Bond Fund (including accrued interest)	411,056.72
Underwriters' Discount	680,814.77
Costs of Issuance	368,500.00
Contingency	<u>2,794.83</u>
Total Uses	\$126,463,166.32

## REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE

### **Paying Agent/Registrar**

The initial Paying Agent/Registrar is BOKF, NA, Dallas, Texas. The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form in multiples of \$5,000 or integral multiple thereof for any one stated maturity, and principal and interest will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Successor Paying Agent/Registrar**

The District covenants that until the Bonds are paid it will at all times maintain and provide a paying agent/registrar. In the Order, the District retains the right to replace the Paying Agent/Registrar. If the Paying Agent/Registrar is replaced by the District, the new Paying Agent/Registrar must accept the previous Paying Agent/Registrar's records and act in the same capacity as the previous Paying Agent/Registrar. Any successor Paying Agent/Registrar selected by the District must be a bank, trust company, financial institution or other entity duly qualified and legally authorized to serve and perform the duties of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds, the District will promptly cause a notice thereof to be sent to each registered owner of the Bonds by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, which notice shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

### **Record Date**

The record date ("Record Date") for determining the registered owner entitled to receive a payment of interest on a Bond is the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each interest payment date. If the date for the payment of the principal of or interest on, or redemption price of, the Bonds shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day when banking institutions in the city where the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day which is not such a day, and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the date payment was due.

In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class, postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner of a Bond appearing on the Bond Register at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

### **Registration, Transferability and Exchange**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System shall be discontinued, printed certificates will be issued to the registered owners of the Bonds and thereafter the Bonds may be transferred, registered, and assigned on the Bond Register only upon presentation and surrender of such printed certificates to the Paying Agent/Registrar, and such registration and transfer shall be without expense or service charge to the registered owner, except for any tax or other governmental charges required to be paid with respect to such registration and transfer. A Bond may be assigned by the execution of an assignment form on the Bond or by other instrument of transfer and assignment acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar. A new Bond or Bonds will be delivered by the Paying Agent/Registrar in lieu of the Bonds being transferred or exchanged at the designated office of the Paying Agent/Registrar or sent by United States registered mail to the new registered owner at the registered owner's request, risk and expense. New Bonds issued in an exchange or transfer of Bonds will be delivered to the registered owner or assignee of the registered owner in not more than three (3) business days after the receipt of the Bonds to be canceled in

the exchange or transfer and the written instrument of transfer or request for exchange duly executed by the registered owner or his duly authorized agent, in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. New Bonds registered and delivered in an exchange or transfer shall be in authorized denominations and for a like kind and aggregate principal amount and having the same maturity or maturities as the Bond or Bonds surrendered for exchange or transfer. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM" herein for a description of the system to be utilized initially in regard to ownership and transferability of the Bonds.

### **Limitation on Transfer of Bonds**

Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to make any such transfer, conversion or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date or (ii) with respect to any Bond or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date; provided, however, that such limitation shall not apply to uncalled portions of a Bond redeemed in part.

### **Replacement Bonds**

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System has been discontinued, and any Bond is mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost, a new Bond of like kind and in the same maturity and amount as the Bond so mutilated, destroyed, stolen or lost will be issued. In the case of a mutilated Bond, such new Bond will be delivered only upon surrender and cancellation of such mutilated Bond. In the case of any Bond issued in lieu of and in substitution for a Bond which has been destroyed, stolen, or lost, such new Bond will be delivered only (a) upon filing with the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence satisfactory to establish to the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar that such Bond has been destroyed, stolen or lost and proof of the ownership thereof, and (b) upon furnishing the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar with bond or indemnity satisfactory to them. The person requesting the authentication and delivery of a new Bond must comply with such other reasonable regulations as the Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe and pay such expenses as the Paying Agent/Registrar may incur in connection therewith.

### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

The following describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by DTC (defined below) while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The information in this section concerning DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System has been provided by DTC for use in disclosure documents such as this Official Statement. The District, the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters believe the source of such information to be reliable but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payments of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption, or other notices, to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption, or other notices, to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered security certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, each in the aggregate principal amount of such maturity, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments from over 100 countries that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation, and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has an S&P Global Ratings rating of "AA+." The DTC Rules applicable to its Participants are on file with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at [www.dtcc.com](http://www.dtcc.com).

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond ("Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry-only system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds. DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within a maturity are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such maturity to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

Payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar, on the payment date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC [nor its nominee], the Paying Agent/Registrar, or the District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) are the responsibility of the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of Direct and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or the Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, physical bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but none of the District, the Financial Advisor, or the Underwriters takes any responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

#### **Use of Certain Terms in Other Sections of This Official Statement**

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the Book-Entry-Only System, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Order will be given only to DTC.

## **Effect of Termination of the Book-Entry-Only System**

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed physical Bond certificates will be issued to the respective holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Order and summarized under the caption "REGISTRATION, TRANSFER AND EXCHANGE" above.

## **AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION**

*The following is a summary of certain provisions of State law as it relates to ad valorem taxation and is not intended to be complete. Prospective investors are encouraged to review Title I of the Texas Tax Code, as amended (the "Property Tax Code"), for identification of property subject to ad valorem taxation, property exempt or which may be exempted from ad valorem taxation if claimed, the appraisal of property for ad valorem tax purposes, and the procedures and limitations applicable to the levy and collection of ad valorem taxes.*

### **Valuation of Taxable Property**

The Property Tax Code provides for countywide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State an appraisal district and an appraisal review board (the "Appraisal Review Board") responsible for appraising property for all taxing units within the county. The appraisal of property within each county in which a district is located is the responsibility of the respective Appraisal District for that county (each an "Appraisal District"). Except as generally described below, the Appraisal District is required to appraise all property within the Appraisal District on the basis of 100% of its market value and is prohibited from applying any assessment ratios. In determining market value of property, the Appraisal District is required to consider the cost method of appraisal, the income method of appraisal and the market data comparison method of appraisal, and use the method the chief appraiser of the Appraisal District considers most appropriate. The Property Tax Code requires appraisal districts to reappraise all property in its jurisdiction at least once every three (3) years. A taxing unit may require annual review at its own expense, and is entitled to challenge the determination of appraised value of property within the taxing unit by petition filed with the Appraisal Review Board.

State law requires the appraised value of an owner's principal residence ("homestead" or "homesteads") to be based solely on the property's value as a homestead, regardless of whether residential use is considered to be the highest and best use of the property. State law further limits the appraised value of a homestead to the lesser of (1) the market value of the property or (2) 110% of the appraised value of the property for the preceding tax year plus the market value of all new improvements to the property.

Effective January 1, 2024, an appraisal district is prohibited from increasing the appraised value of real property during the 2024 tax year on certain non-homestead properties (the "Subjected Property") whose appraised values are not more than \$5 million dollars (the "maximum property value") to an amount not to exceed the lesser of: (1) the market value of the Subjected Property for the most recent tax year that the market value was determined by the appraisal office or (2) the sum of: (a) 20 percent of the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; (b) the appraised value of the Subjected Property for the preceding tax year; and (c) the market value of all new improvements to the Subjected Property. After the 2024 tax year, through December 31, 2026 unless extended by the State legislature, the maximum property value may be increased or decreased by the product of the preceding state fiscal year's increase or decrease in the consumer price index, as applicable, to the maximum property value.

State law provides that eligible owners of both agricultural land and open-space land, including open-space land devoted to farm or ranch purposes or open-space land devoted to timber production, may elect to have such property appraised for property taxation on the basis of its productive capacity. The same land may not be qualified as both agricultural and open-space land.

The appraisal values set by the Appraisal District are subject to review and change by the Appraisal Review Board. The appraisal rolls, as approved by the Appraisal Review Board, are used by taxing units, such as the District, in establishing their tax rolls and tax rates (see "AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION – District and Taxpayer Remedies").

### **State Mandated Homestead Exemptions**

State law grants, with respect to each school district in the State, (1) a \$100,000 exemption of the appraised value of all homesteads, (2) a \$10,000 exemption of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older and the disabled, and (3) various exemptions for disabled veterans and their families, surviving spouses of members of the armed services killed in action and surviving spouses of first responders killed or fatally wounded in the line of duty.

### **Local Option Homestead Exemptions**

The governing body of a taxing unit, including a city, county, school district, or special district, at its option may grant: (1) an exemption of up to 20% of the appraised value of all homesteads (but not less than \$5,000) and (2) an additional exemption of at least \$3,000 of the appraised value of the homesteads of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older

and the disabled. Each taxing unit decides if it will offer the local option homestead exemptions and at what percentage or dollar amount, as applicable. The exemption described in (2), above, may also be created, increased, decreased or repealed at an election called by the governing body of a taxing unit upon presentment of a petition for such creation, increase, decrease, or repeal of at least 20% of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election of the taxing unit.

Cities, counties and school districts are prohibited from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 through December 31, 2027.

### **State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes**

Except for increases attributable to certain improvements, a school district is prohibited from increasing the total ad valorem tax on the homestead of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older or of disabled persons above the amount of tax imposed in the year such homestead qualified for such exemption. This freeze is transferable to a different homestead if a qualifying taxpayer moves and, under certain circumstances, is also transferable to the surviving spouse of persons sixty-five (65) years of age or older, but not the disabled.

### **Personal Property**

Tangible personal property (furniture, machinery, supplies, inventories, etc.) used in the “production of income” is taxed based on the property’s market value. Taxable personal property includes income-producing equipment and inventory. Intangibles such as goodwill, accounts receivable, and proprietary processes are not taxable. Tangible personal property not held or used for production of income, such as household goods, automobiles or light trucks, and boats, is exempt from ad valorem taxation unless the governing body of a taxing unit elects to tax such property.

### **Freeport and Goods-In-Transit Exemptions**

Certain goods that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded outside the State, and are detained in the State for 175 days or less for the purpose of assembly, storage, manufacturing, processing or fabrication (“Freeport Property”) are exempt from ad valorem taxation unless a taxing unit took official action to tax Freeport Property before April 1, 1990 and has not subsequently taken official action to exempt Freeport Property. Decisions to continue taxing Freeport Property may be reversed in the future; decisions to exempt Freeport Property are not subject to reversal.

Certain goods, that are acquired in or imported into the State to be forwarded to another location within or without the State, stored in a location that is not owned by the owner of the goods and are transported to another location within or without the State within 175 days (“Goods-in-Transit”), are generally exempt from ad valorem taxation; however, the Property Tax Code permits a taxing unit, on a local option basis, to tax Goods-in-Transit if the taxing unit takes official action, after conducting a public hearing, before January 1 of the first tax year in which the taxing unit proposes to tax Goods-in-Transit. Goods-in-Transit and Freeport Property do not include oil, natural gas or petroleum products, and Goods-in-Transit does not include aircraft or special inventories such as manufactured housing inventory, or a dealer’s motor vehicle, boat, or heavy equipment inventory.

A taxpayer may receive only one of the Goods-in-Transit or Freeport Property exemptions for items of personal property.

### **Other Exempt Property**

Other major categories of exempt property include property owned by the State or its political subdivisions if used for public purposes, property exempt by federal law, property used for pollution control, farm products owned by producers, property of nonprofit corporations used for scientific research or educational activities benefitting a college or university, designated historic sites, solar and wind-powered energy devices, and certain classes of intangible personal property.

### **Temporary Exemption for Qualified Property Damaged by a Disaster**

The Property Tax Code entitles the owner of certain qualified (i) tangible personal property used for the production of income, (ii) improvements to real property, and (iii) manufactured homes located in an area declared by the Governor to be a disaster area following a disaster and is at least 15 percent damaged by the disaster, as determined by the chief appraiser, to an exemption from taxation of a portion of the appraised value of the property. The amount of the exemption ranges from 15 percent to 100 percent based upon the damage assessment rating assigned by the chief appraiser. Except in situations where the territory is declared a disaster on or after the date the taxing unit adopts a tax rate for the year in which the disaster declaration is issued, the governing body of the taxing unit is not required to take any action in order for the taxpayer to be eligible for the exemption. If a taxpayer qualifies for the exemption after the beginning of the tax year, the amount of the exemption is prorated based on the number of days left in the tax year following the day on which the Governor declares the area to be a disaster area. The Texas Legislature recently amended Section 11.35, Tax Code to clarify that “damage” for purposes of such statute is limited to “physical damage.” For more information on the exemption, reference is made to Section 11.35 of the Tax Code, as amended.



## Tax Increment Reinvestment Zones

A city or county, by petition of the landowners or by action of its governing body, may create one or more tax increment reinvestment zones (“TIRZ”) within its boundaries. At the time of the creation of the TIRZ, a “base value” for the real property in the TIRZ is established and the difference between any increase in the assessed valuation of taxable real property in the TIRZ in excess of the base value is known as the “tax increment”. During the existence of the TIRZ, all or a portion of the taxes levied against the tax increment by a city or county, and all other overlapping taxing units that elected to participate, are restricted to paying only planned project and financing costs within the TIRZ and are not available for the payment of other obligations of such taxing units.

Until September 1, 1999, school districts were able to reduce the value of taxable property reported to the State to reflect any taxable value lost due to TIRZ participation by the school district. The ability of the school district to deduct the taxable value of the tax increment that it contributed prevented the school district from being negatively affected in terms of state school funding. However, due to a change in law, local M&O tax rate revenue contributed to a TIRZ created on or after May 31, 1999 will count toward a school district’s Tier One entitlement (reducing Tier One State funds for eligible school districts) and will not be considered in calculating any school district’s Tier Two entitlement (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts”).

## Tax Limitation Agreements

The Texas Economic Development Act (Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code, as amended) allowed school districts to grant limitations on appraised property values to certain corporations and limited liability companies to encourage economic development within the school district. Generally, during the last eight (8) years of the ten-year term of a tax limitation agreement, a school district could only levy and collect M&O taxes on the agreed-to limited appraised property value. For the purposes of calculating its Tier One and Tier Two entitlements, the portion of a school district’s property that is not fully taxable is excluded from the school district’s taxable property values. Therefore, a school district will not be subject to a reduction in Tier One or Tier Two State funds as a result of lost M&O tax revenues due to entering into a tax limitation agreement. The 87th Texas Legislature did not vote to extend this program, which expired by its terms, effective December 31, 2022 (See “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts”).

During the Regular Session of the 88th Texas Legislature, Chapter 403T was enacted into law. Chapter 403T is intended as a replacement of former Chapter 313, Texas Tax Code (“Chapter 313”), but it contains significantly different provisions than the prior program under Chapter 313. Under Chapter 403T, a school district may offer a 50% abatement on taxable value for maintenance and operations property taxes for certain eligible projects, except that projects in a federally designated economic opportunity zone receive a 75% abatement. Chapter 403T also provides a 100% abatement of maintenance and operations taxes for eligible property during a project’s construction period. **Taxable valuation for purposes of the debt services taxes securing the Bonds cannot be abated under Chapter 403T.** Eligible projects must involve manufacturing, dispatchable power generation facilities, technology research/development facilities, or critical infrastructure projects and projects must create and maintain jobs, as well as meet certain minimum investment requirements. The effective date of Chapter 403T was January 1, 2024, and the District is still in the process of reviewing Chapter 403T and cannot make any representations as to what impact, if any, Chapter 403T will have on its finances or operations.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District” herein.

## Tax Abatement Agreements

Taxing units may also enter into tax abatement agreements to encourage economic development. Under the agreements, a property owner agrees to construct certain improvements on its property. The taxing unit, in turn, agrees not to levy a tax on all or part of the increased value attributable to the improvements until the expiration of the agreement. The abatement agreement could last for a period of up to 10 years.

For a discussion of how the various exemptions described above are applied by the District, see “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION -The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District” below.

## District and Taxpayer Remedies

Under certain circumstances, taxpayers and taxing units, including the District, may appeal the determinations of the Appraisal District by timely initiating a protest with the Appraisal Review Board. Additionally, taxing units such as the District may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code.

Owners of certain property with a taxable value in excess of the current year “minimum eligibility amount”, as determined by the State Comptroller, and situated in a county with a population of one million or more, may protest the determinations of an appraisal district directly to a three-member special panel of the appraisal review board, appointed by the chairman of the appraisal review board, consisting of highly qualified professionals in the field of property tax appraisal. For the 2024 calendar year, the minimum eligibility amount was set at \$59,562,331 and is adjusted annually by the State Comptroller to reflect the inflation rate.

The Property Tax Code sets forth notice and hearing procedures for certain tax rate increases by the District and provides for taxpayer referenda that could result in the repeal of certain tax increases (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate"). The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for providing notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

### **Levy and Collection of Taxes**

The District is responsible for the collection of its taxes, unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent after January 31 of the following year. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty of up to twenty percent (20%) if imposed by the District. The delinquent tax also accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code also makes provision for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes for certain taxpayers. Furthermore, the District may provide, on a local option basis, for the split payment, partial payment, and discounts for early payment of taxes under certain circumstances.

### **District's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies**

Taxes levied by the District are a personal obligation of the owner of the property. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all state and local taxes, penalties, and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of each taxing unit, including the District, having power to tax the property. The District's tax lien is on a parity with tax liens of such other taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claim of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the District is determined by applicable federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty, and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the District may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the District must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property.

Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, adverse market conditions, taxpayer redemption rights, or bankruptcy proceedings which restrain the collection of a taxpayer's debt.

Federal bankruptcy law provides that an automatic stay of actions by creditors and other entities, including governmental units, goes into effect with the filing of any petition in bankruptcy. The automatic stay prevents governmental units from foreclosing on property and prevents liens for post-petition taxes from attaching to property and obtaining secured creditor status unless, in either case, an order lifting the stay is obtained from the bankruptcy court. In many cases, post-petition taxes are paid as an administrative expense of the estate in bankruptcy or by order of the bankruptcy court.

### **The Property Tax Code as Applied to the District**

The District grants the state mandated exemption to the market value of residence homesteads of \$100,000.

The District grants an exemption to the market value of the residence homestead of persons 65 years of age or older of \$10,000; the disabled are also granted an exemption of \$10,000, an additional \$3,750 if over 65 or disabled, for a total exemption of \$13,750.

Ad valorem taxes are not levied by the District against the exempt value of residence homesteads for the payment of debt.

The District does not tax non-business personal property; and the Comal County Tax Assessor-Collector collects the District's taxes.

The District does not permit split payments or discounts. Installments are allowed under provisions of the Texas Property Tax Code.

The District has not granted the freeport property tax-exemption; however, the District adopted a resolution on November 12, 2007 to continue taxation of "goods-in-transit" for the 2008 tax year and beyond. On November 21, 2011, the District took official action to continue the taxation of "goods-in-transit" in tax year 2012 and beyond.

## STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS

### Litigation Relating to the Texas Public School Finance System

On seven occasions in the last thirty years, the Texas Supreme Court (the “Court”) has issued decisions assessing the constitutionality of the Texas public school finance system (the “Finance System”). The litigation has primarily focused on whether the Finance System, as amended by the Texas Legislature (the “State Legislature”) from time to time, (i) met the requirements of article VII, section 1 of the Texas Constitution, which requires the State Legislature to “establish and make suitable provision for the support and maintenance of an efficient system of public free schools,” or (ii) imposed a statewide ad valorem tax in violation of article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution because the statutory limit on property taxes levied by school districts for maintenance and operation purposes had allegedly denied school districts meaningful discretion in setting their tax rates. In response to the Court’s previous decisions, the State Legislature enacted multiple laws that made substantive changes in the way the Finance System is funded in efforts to address the prior decisions declaring the Finance System unconstitutional.

On May 13, 2016, the Court issued its opinion in the most recent school finance litigation, *Morath v. The Texas Taxpayer & Student Fairness Coal.*, 490 S.W.3d 826 (Tex. 2016) (“*Morath*”). The plaintiffs and intervenors in the case had alleged that the Finance System, as modified by the State Legislature in part in response to prior decisions of the Court, violated article VII, section 1 and article VIII, section 1-e of the Texas Constitution. In its opinion, the Court held that “[d]espite the imperfections of the current school funding regime, it meets minimum constitutional requirements.” The Court also noted that:

Lawmakers decide if laws pass, and judges decide if those laws pass muster. But our lenient standard of review in this policy-laden area counsels modesty. The judicial role is not to second-guess whether our system is optimal, but whether it is constitutional. Our Byzantine school funding “system” is undeniably imperfect, with immense room for improvement. But it satisfies minimum constitutional requirements.

### Possible Effects of Changes in Law on District Bonds

The Court’s decision in *Morath* upheld the constitutionality of the Finance System but noted that the Finance System was “undeniably imperfect.” While not compelled by the *Morath* decision to reform the Finance System, the Legislature could enact future changes to the Finance System. Any such changes could benefit or be a detriment to the District. If the Legislature enacts future changes to, or fails adequately to fund the Finance System, or if changes in circumstances otherwise provide grounds for a challenge, the Finance System could be challenged again in the future. In its 1995 opinion in *Edgewood Independent School District v. Meno*, 917 S.W.2d 717 (Tex. 1995), the Court stated that any future determination of unconstitutionality “would not, however, affect the district’s authority to levy the taxes necessary to retire previously issued bonds, but would instead require the Legislature to cure the system’s unconstitutionality in a way that is

consistent with the Contract Clauses of the U.S. and Texas Constitutions” (collectively, the “Contract Clauses”), which prohibit the enactment of laws that impair prior obligations of contracts.

Although, as a matter of law, the Bonds, upon issuance and delivery, will be entitled to the protections afforded previously existing contractual obligations under the Contract Clauses, the District can make no representations or predictions concerning the effect of future legislation or any litigation that may be associated with such legislation on the District’s financial condition, revenues or operations. While the enactment of future legislation to address school funding in Texas could adversely affect the financial condition, revenues or operations of the District, the District does not anticipate that the security for payment of the Bonds, specifically, the District’s obligation to levy an unlimited debt service tax and any Permanent School Fund guarantee of the Bonds would be adversely affected by any such legislation (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM” herein).

## CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM

### Overview

The following language constitutes only a summary of the public school finance system as it is currently structured. For a more complete description of school finance and fiscal management in the State, reference is made to Chapters 43 through 49 of the Texas Education Code, as amended.

Local funding for school districts is derived from collections of ad valorem taxes levied on property located within each school district’s boundaries. School districts are authorized to levy two types of property taxes: (i) a maintenance and operations (“M&O”) tax to pay current expenses and (ii) an interest and sinking fund (“I&S”) tax to pay debt service on bonds. School districts are prohibited from levying an M&O tax rate for the purpose of creating a surplus in M&O tax revenues to pay the district’s debt service. School districts are required to demonstrate their ability to pay debt service on outstanding bonded indebtedness through the levy of an I&S tax at a rate not to exceed \$0.50 per \$100 of taxable value at the time bonds are issued. Once bonds are issued, however, school districts generally may levy an I&S tax sufficient to pay debt service on such bonds unlimited as to rate or amount. See “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations” herein. Because property values vary widely among school districts, the amount of local funding generated

by school districts with the same I&S tax rate and M&O tax rate is subject to wide variation; however, the public school finance funding formulas are designed to generally equalize local funding generated by a school district's M&O tax rate.

## **2023 Legislative Sessions**

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the "88th Regular Session") began on January 10, 2023 and adjourned on May 29, 2023. The Texas Legislature (the "Legislature") meets in regular session in odd numbered years for 140 days. When the Legislature is not in session, the Governor may call one or more special sessions, at the Governor's discretion, each lasting no more than 30 days, and for which the Governor sets the agenda. The Governor has called and the Legislature has concluded four special sessions during the 88th Texas Legislature (such special sessions, together with the 88th Regular Session, the "2023 Legislative Sessions").

During the 88th Regular Session, the Legislature considered a general appropriations act and legislation affecting the Finance System and ad valorem taxation procedures and exemptions, and investments, among other legislation affecting school districts and the administrative agencies that oversee school districts. Legislation enacted by the Legislature fully-funded the Foundation School Program for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and increased the State guaranteed yield on the first \$0.08 cents of tax effort beyond a school district's Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (as defined herein) to \$126.21 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA (as defined herein) in 2024 (from \$98.56 in 2023) and \$129.52 per penny of tax effort per student in WADA in 2025. See "- State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two." The Legislature also provided for an increase in funding for the school safety allotment to \$10.00 (from \$9.72 in the prior year) per ADA (as defined herein) and \$15,000 per campus. The Legislature set aside approximately \$4,000,000,000 in additional funding for public education contingent on certain legislation passing in future special sessions. However, the Legislature did not take action on such funding during the first, second, third or fourth called special sessions of the 88th Texas Legislature.

During the second called special session, legislation was passed that (i) reduced the Maximum Compressed Tax Rate for school districts by approximately \$0.107 for the 2023-2024 school year; (ii) increased the amount of the mandatory school district general residential homestead exemption from ad valorem taxation from \$40,000 to \$100,000 and to hold districts harmless from certain M&O and I&S tax revenue losses associated with the increase in the mandatory homestead exemption; (iii) adjusted the amount of the limitation on school district ad valorem taxes imposed on the residence homesteads of the elderly or disabled to reflect increases in exemption amounts; (iv) prohibits school districts, cities and counties from repealing or reducing an optional homestead exemption that was granted in tax year 2022 (the prohibition expires on December 31, 2027); (v) established a three- year pilot program limiting growth in the taxable assessed value of non-residence homestead property valued at \$5,000,000 or less to 20 percent (school districts are not held harmless for any negative revenue impacts associated with such limits); (vi) excepted certain appropriations to pay for ad valorem tax relief from the constitutional limitation on the rate of growth of appropriations; and (vii) expanded the size of the governing body of an appraisal district in a county with a population of more than 75,000 by adding elected directors and authorizing the Legislature to provide for a four-year term of office for a member of the board of directors of certain appraisal districts. At an election held on November 7, 2023, voters approved a State constitutional amendment effectuating the legislative changes. The legislation adopted during the second called special session reduces the amount of property taxes paid by homeowners and businesses and increases the State's share of the cost of funding public education.

During any additional called special session, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the funding of public schools, including the District. The District can make no representations or predictions regarding the scope of additional legislation that may be considered during any additional called special sessions or the potential impact of such legislation at this time.

## **Local Funding for School Districts**

A school district's M&O tax rate is comprised of two distinct parts: the "Tier One Tax Rate", which is the local M&O tax rate required for a school district to receive any part of the basic level of State funding (referred to herein as "Tier One") under the Foundation School Program, as further described below, and the "Enrichment Tax Rate", which is any local M&O tax effort in excess of its Tier One Tax Rate. The formulas for the State Compression Percentage and Maximum Compressed Tax Rate (each as described below) are designed to compress M&O tax rates in response to year-over-year increases in property values across the State and within a school district, respectively. The discussion in this subcaption "Local Funding For School Districts" is generally intended to describe funding provisions applicable to all school districts; however, there are distinctions in the funding formulas for school districts that generate local M&O tax revenues in excess of the school districts' funding entitlements, as further discussed under the subcaption "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue Level In Excess of Entitlement" herein.

*State Compression Percentage.* The "State Compression Percentage" or "SCP" is the lesser of three alternative calculations: (i) 93% or a lower percentage set by appropriation for a school year; (ii) a percentage determined by formula if the estimated total taxable property value of the State (as submitted annually to the Legislature by the State Comptroller) has increased by at least 2.5% over the prior year; and (iii) the prior year SCP. For any year, the maximum SCP is 93%. For the State fiscal year ending in 2024, the SCP is set at 68.80%.

*Maximum Compressed Tax Rate.* The “Maximum Compressed Tax Rate” or the “MCR” is the tax rate per \$100 of valuation of taxable property at which a school district must levy its Tier One Tax Rate (described below) to receive the full amount of the Tier One funding to which the school district is entitled. The MCR is equal to the lesser of two alternative calculations: (1) the “State Compression Percentage” (as discussed above) multiplied by 100; or (2) a percentage determined by formula if the school district experienced a year-over-year increase in property value of at least 2.5% (if the increase in property value is less than 2.5%, then MCR is equal to the prior year’s MCR). However, each year the TEA shall evaluate the MCR for each school district in the State, and for any given year, if a school district’s MCR is calculated to be less than 90% of any other school district’s MCR for the current year, then the school district’s MCR is instead equal to the school district’s prior year MCR, until TEA determines that the difference between the school district’s MCR and any other school district’s MCR is not more than 10%. These compression formulas are intended to more closely equalize local generation of Tier One funding among districts with disparate tax bases and generally reduce the Tier One Tax Rates of school districts as property values increase. For the 2023-2024 school year, the Legislature reduced the maximum MCR, establishing \$0.6880 as the maximum rate and \$0.6192 as the floor. For the 2024-2025 tax year \$0.6855 was established as the maximum rate and \$0.6169 for the floor.

*Tier One Tax Rate.* A school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is defined as a school district’s M&O tax rate levied that does not exceed the school district’s MCR.

*Enrichment Tax Rate.* The Enrichment Tax Rate is the number of cents a school district levies for M&O in excess of the Tier One Tax Rate, up to an additional \$0.17. The Enrichment Tax Rate is divided into two components: (i) “Golden Pennies” which are the first \$0.08 of tax effort in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate; and (ii) “Copper Pennies” which are the next \$0.09 in excess of a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate plus Golden Pennies.

School districts may levy an Enrichment Tax Rate at a level of their choice, subject to the limitations described under “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate”; however to levy any of the Enrichment Tax Rate in a given year, a school district must levy a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district’s MCR in such year. Additionally, a school district’s levy of Copper Pennies is subject to compression if the guaranteed yield (i.e., the guaranteed level of local tax revenue and State aid generated for each cent of tax effort) of Copper Pennies is increased from one year to the next (see “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts - Tier Two”).

### **State Funding for School Districts**

State funding for school districts is provided through the two-tiered Foundation School Program, which guarantees certain levels of funding for school districts in the State. School districts are entitled to a legislatively appropriated guaranteed yield on their Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate. When a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Enrichment Tax Rate generate tax revenues at a level below the respective entitlement, the State will provide “Tier One” funding or “Tier Two” funding, respectively, to fund the difference between the school district’s entitlements and the calculated M&O revenues generated by the school district’s respective M&O tax rates.

The first level of funding, Tier One, is the basic level of funding guaranteed to all school districts based on a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate. Tier One funding may then be “enriched” with Tier Two funding. Tier Two provides a guaranteed entitlement for each cent of a school district’s Enrichment Tax Rate, allowing a school district increase or decrease its Enrichment Tax Rate to supplement Tier One funding at a level of the school district’s own choice. While Tier One funding may be used for the payment of debt service (except for school districts subject to the recapture provisions of Chapter 49 of the Texas Education Code, as discussed herein), and in some instances is required to be used for that purpose (see “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - I&S Tax Rate Limitations”), Tier Two funding may not be used for the payment of debt service or capital outlay.

The current public school finance system also provides an Existing Debt Allotment (“EDA”) to subsidize debt service on eligible outstanding school district bonds, an Instructional Facilities Allotment (“IFA”) to subsidize debt service on newly issued bonds, and a New Instructional Facilities Allotment (“NIFA”) to subsidize operational expenses associated with the opening of a new instructional facility. IFA primarily addresses the debt service needs of property-poor school districts. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$1,072,511,740 for the EDA, IFA, and NIFA.

Tier One and Tier Two allotments represent the State’s share of the cost of M&O expenses of school districts, with local M&O taxes representing the school district’s local share. EDA and IFA allotments supplement a school district’s local I&S taxes levied for debt service on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire and improve facilities, provided that a school district qualifies for such funding and that the State Legislature makes sufficient appropriations to fund the allotments for a State fiscal biennium. Tier One and Tier Two allotments and existing EDA and IFA allotments are generally required to be funded each year by the State Legislature.

*Tier One.* Tier One funding is the basic level of programmatic funding guaranteed to a school district, consisting of a State-appropriated baseline level of funding (the “Basic Allotment”) for each student in “Average Daily Attendance” (being generally calculated as the sum of student attendance for each State-mandated day of instruction divided by the number of State-mandated days of instruction, defined herein as “ADA”). The Basic Allotment is revised downward if a school district’s Tier One Tax Rate is less than the State-determined threshold. The Basic Allotment is supplemented by

additional State funds, allotted based upon the unique school district characteristics, the demographics of students in ADA, and the education programs the students are served in, to make up most of a school district's Tier One entitlement under the Foundation School Program.

The Basic Allotment for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate equal to the school district's MCR, is \$6,160 (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) for each student in ADA and is revised downward for a school district with a Tier One Tax Rate lower than the school district's MCR. The Basic Allotment is then supplemented for all school districts by various weights to account for differences among school districts and their student populations. Such additional allotments include, but are not limited to, increased funds for students in ADA who: (i) attend a qualified special education program, (ii) are diagnosed with dyslexia or a related disorder, (iii) are economically disadvantaged, or (iv) have limited English language proficiency. Additional allotments to mitigate differences among school districts include, but are not limited to: (i) a transportation allotment for mileage associated with transporting students who reside two miles or more from their home campus, (ii) a fast growth allotment (for school districts in the top 25% of enrollment growth relative to other school districts), (iii) a college, career and military readiness allotment to further Texas' goal of increasing the number of students who attain a post-secondary education or workforce credential, and (iv) a teacher incentive allotment to increase teacher compensation retention in disadvantaged or rural school districts. A school district's total Tier One funding less the allotments that are not derived by a weighted formula, divided by \$6,160, is a school district's measure of students in "Weighted Average Daily Attendance" ("WADA"), which serves to calculate Tier Two funding. The fast growth allotment weights are 0.48 for districts in the top 40% of school districts for growth, 0.33 for districts in the middle 30% of school districts for growth and 0.18 for districts in the bottom 30% of school districts for growth. The fast growth allotment is limited to \$315 million for the 2023-2024 school year and \$320 million for the 2024-2025 school year.

*Tier Two.* Tier Two supplements Tier One funding and provides two levels of enrichment with different guaranteed yields (i.e., Golden Pennies and Copper Pennies) depending on the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate. Golden Pennies generate a guaranteed yield equal to the greater of (i) the local revenue per student in WADA per cent of tax effort available to a school district at the ninety-sixth (96th) percentile of wealth per student in WADA, or (ii) the Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.016. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$126.21 per student in WADA in 2024 and \$129.52 per student in WADA in 2025 for each Golden Penny levied. Copper Pennies generate a guaranteed yield per student in WADA equal to the school district's Basic Allotment (or a greater amount as may be provided by appropriation) multiplied by 0.008. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, school districts are guaranteed a yield of \$49.28 per student in WADA for each Copper Penny levied. For any school year in which the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA exceeds the guaranteed yield of Copper Pennies per student in WADA for the preceding school year, a school district is required to reduce its Copper Pennies levied so as to generate no more revenue per student in WADA than was available to the school district for the preceding year.

*Existing Debt Allotment, Instruction Facilities Allotment, and New Instructional Facilities Allotment.* The Foundation School Program also includes facilities funding components consisting of the IFA and the EDA, subject to legislative appropriation each State fiscal biennium. To the extent funded for a biennium, these programs assist school districts in funding facilities by, generally, equalizing a school district's I&S tax effort. The IFA guarantees each awarded school district a specified amount per student (the "IFA Yield") in State and local funds for each cent of I&S tax levied to pay the principal of and interest on eligible bonds issued to construct, acquire, renovate or improve instructional facilities. The IFA Yield has been \$35 since this program first began in 1997. New awards of IFA are only available if appropriated funds are allocated for such purpose by the State Legislature. To receive an IFA award, in years where new IFA awards are available, a school district must apply to the Commissioner in accordance with rules adopted by the TEA before issuing the bonds to be paid with IFA State assistance. The total amount of debt service assistance over a biennium for which a school district may be awarded is limited to the lesser of (1) the actual debt service payments made by the school district in the biennium in which the bonds are issued; or (2) the greater of (a) \$100,000 or (b) \$250 multiplied by the number of students in ADA. The IFA is also available for lease-purchase agreements and refunding bonds meeting certain prescribed conditions. Once a school district receives an IFA award for bonds, it is entitled to continue receiving State assistance for such bonds without reapplying to the Commissioner. The guaranteed level of State and local funds per student per cent of local tax effort applicable to the bonds may not be reduced below the level provided for the year in which the bonds were issued. For the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium, the State Legislature did not appropriate any funds for new IFA awards; however, awards previously granted in years the State Legislature did appropriate funds for new IFA awards will continue to be funded.

State financial assistance is provided for certain existing eligible debt issued by school districts through the EDA program. The EDA guaranteed yield (the "EDA Yield") is the lesser of (i) \$40 per student in ADA or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation; or (ii) the amount that would result in a total additional EDA of \$60 million more than the EDA to which school districts would have been entitled to if the EDA Yield were \$35. The portion of a school district's local debt service rate that qualifies for EDA assistance is limited to the first \$0.29 of its I&S tax rate (or a greater amount for any year provided by appropriation by the State Legislature). In general, a school district's bonds are eligible for EDA assistance if (i) the school district made payments on the bonds during the final fiscal year of the preceding State fiscal biennium, or (ii) the school district levied taxes to pay the principal of and interest on the bonds for that fiscal year. Each biennium, access to EDA funding is determined by the debt service taxes collected in the final year of the preceding biennium. A school district may not receive EDA funding for the principal and interest on a series of otherwise eligible bonds for which the school district receives IFA funding.

Since future-year IFA awards were not funded by the Legislature for the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium and debt service assistance on school district bonds that are not yet eligible for EDA is not available, debt service payments during the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium on new bonds issued by school districts in the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium to construct, acquire and improve facilities must be funded solely from local I&S taxes, except to the extent that the bonds of a school district are eligible for hold-harmless funding from the State for local tax revenue lost as a result of an increase in the mandatory homestead exemption from \$40,000 to \$100,000. See “- 2023 Legislative Sessions.” Hold-harmless applies only to bonds authorized by voters prior to September 1, 2023.

A school district may also qualify for a NIFA allotment, which provides assistance to school districts for operational expenses associated with opening new instructional facilities. During the 2023 Legislative Sessions, the Legislature appropriated funds in the amount of \$ 100,000,000 for each fiscal year of the 2024-2025 State fiscal biennium for NIFA allotments.

*Tax Rate and Funding Equity.* The Commissioner may proportionally reduce the amount of funding a school district receives under the Foundation School Program and the ADA calculation if the school district operates on a calendar that provides less than the State-mandated minimum instruction time in a school year. The Commissioner may also adjust a school district’s ADA as it relates to State funding where disaster, flood, extreme weather or other calamity has a significant effect on a school district’s attendance.

Furthermore, “property-wealthy” school districts that received additional State funds under the Finance System prior to the enactment of certain legislation passed during the 86th Texas Legislature are entitled to an equalized wealth transition grant on an annual basis, which will be phased out in the 2023-2024 school year, in an amount equal to the amount of additional revenue such school district would have received under former Texas Education Code Sections 41.002(e) through (g), as those sections existed on January 1, 2019. Additionally, school districts and open-enrollment charter schools may be entitled to receive an allotment in the form of a formula transition grant, but they will not be entitled to an allotment beginning with the 2024-2025 school year. This grant is meant to ensure a smooth transition into the funding formulas enacted by the 86th Texas Legislature. Furthermore, if the total amount of allotments to which school districts and open enrollment charter schools are entitled for a school year exceeds \$400 million, the Education Commissioner shall proportionately reduce each district’s or school’s allotment. The reduction in the amount to which a district or school is entitled may not result in an amount that is less than zero.

For the 2023-2024 school year, school districts will be held harmless and entitled to additional State aid to the extent that State and local revenue used to service eligible debt is less than the State and local revenue that would have been available to the district under State law providing for State aid to districts to account for increases in the general residence homestead exemption and the elderly or disabled tax ceiling as such State law existed on September 1, 2022, if any increase in a residence homestead exemption under the Texas Constitution, and any additional limitation on tax increases under the elderly or disabled tax ceiling had not occurred. See “AD VALOREM PROPERTY TAXATION - Local Option Homestead Exemptions” and “ - State Mandated Freeze on School District Taxes.”

### **Local Revenue Level in Excess of Entitlement**

A school district that has sufficient property wealth per student in ADA to generate local revenues on the school district’s Tier One Tax Rate and Copper Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlements (a “Chapter 49 school district”), is subject to the local revenue reduction provisions contained in Chapter 49 of Texas Education Code, as amended (“Chapter 49”). Additionally, in years in which the amount of State funds appropriated specifically excludes the amount necessary to provide the guaranteed yield for Golden Pennies, local revenues generated on a school district’s Golden Pennies in excess of the school district’s respective funding entitlement are subject to the local revenue reduction provisions of Chapter 49. To reduce local revenue, Chapter 49 school districts are generally subject to a process known as “recapture”, which requires a Chapter 49 school district to exercise certain options to remit local M&O tax revenues collected in excess of the Chapter 49 school district’s funding entitlements to the State (for redistribution to other school districts) or otherwise expending the respective M&O tax revenues for the benefit of students in school districts that are not Chapter 49 school districts, as described in the subcaption “Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.” Chapter 49 school districts receive their allocable share of funds distributed from the constitutionally prescribed Available School Fund but are generally not eligible to receive State aid under the Foundation School Program (except for their Golden Pennies, if applicable), although they may continue to receive State funds for certain competitive grants and certain programs that remain outside the Foundation School Program.

Recapture is measured by the “local revenue level” (being the M&O tax revenues generated in a school district) in excess of the entitlements appropriated by the State Legislature each fiscal biennium. Therefore, school districts are now guaranteed that recapture will not reduce revenue below their statutory entitlement.

*Options for Local Revenue Levels in Excess of Entitlement.* Under Chapter 49, a school district has six options to reduce local revenues to a level that does not exceed the school district’s respective entitlements: (1) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated school district; all property and debt of the consolidating school districts vest in the consolidated school district; (2) a school district may detach property from its territory for annexation by a property-poor school district; (3) a school district may purchase attendance credits from the State; (4) a school district may contract to educate nonresident students from a property-poor school district by sending money directly to one or more property-poor school districts; (5) a school district may execute an agreement to provide students of one or more other school districts with career and technology education through a program designated as an

area program for career and technology education; or (6) a school district may consolidate by agreement with one or more school districts to form a consolidated taxing school district solely to levy and distribute either M&O taxes or both M&O taxes and I&S taxes. A Chapter 49 school district may also exercise any combination of these remedies. Options (3), (4) and (6) require prior approval by the Chapter 49 school district's voters.

Furthermore, a school district may not adopt a tax rate until its effective local revenue level is at or below the level that would produce its guaranteed entitlement under the Foundation School Program. If a school district fails to exercise a permitted option, the Commissioner must reduce the school district's local revenue level to the level that would produce the school district's guaranteed entitlement, by detaching certain types of property from the school district and annexing the property to a property-poor school district or, if necessary, consolidate the school district with a property-poor school district. Provisions governing detachment and annexation of taxable property by the Commissioner do not provide for assumption of any of the transferring school district's existing debt.

## **THE SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM AS APPLIED TO THE DISTRICT**

For the 2024-2025 fiscal year, the District was designated as an "excess local revenue" district by the TEA. According to currently available information from TEA, the District is subject to recapture and, therefore, the District is required to exercise one of the wealth equalization options permitted under applicable State law. The District has notified the TEA that it intends to reduce its wealth per student pursuant to Option 3, an agreement to purchase attendance credits (through netting against Chapter 48 funding, reducing the foundation allotment) pursuant to Chapter 49, Texas Education Code, as amended (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM – Local Revenue in Excess of Entitlement" herein).

A district's "excess local revenue" must be tested for each future school year and, if it exceeds the maximum permitted level, the District must reduce its wealth per student by the exercise of one of the permitted wealth equalization options. Accordingly, if the District's wealth per student should exceed the maximum permitted value in future school years, it may be required each year to exercise one or more of the wealth reduction options. If the District were to consolidate (or consolidate its tax base for all purposes) with a property-poor district, the outstanding debt of each district could become payable from the consolidated district's combined property tax base, and the District's ratio of taxable property to debt could become diluted. If the District were to detach property voluntarily, a portion of its outstanding debt (including the Bonds) could be assumed by the district to which the property is annexed, in which case timely payment of the Bonds could become dependent in part on the financial performance of the annexing district.

For a detailed discussion of State funding for school districts, see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - State Funding for School Districts" herein.

## **TAX RATE LIMITATIONS**

### **M&O Tax Rate Limitations**

The District is authorized to levy an M&O tax rate pursuant to the approval of the voters of the District at an election held on December 10, 1994, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 20, Texas Education Code (now codified at Section 45.003, Texas Education Code, as amended).

The maximum M&O tax rate per \$100 of taxable value that may be adopted by a school district is the sum of \$0.17 and the school district's MCR. A school district's MCR is, generally, inversely proportional to the change in taxable property values both within the school district and the State, and is subject to recalculation annually. For any year, the highest possible MCR for a school district is \$0.93 (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS - Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" and "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM - Local Funding for School Districts" herein).

Furthermore, a school district cannot annually increase its tax rate in excess of the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without submitting such tax rate to an election and a majority of the voters voting at such election approving the adopted rate (see "TAX RATE LIMITATIONS – Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate" herein).

### **I&S Tax Rate Limitations**

A school district is also authorized to issue bonds and levy taxes for payment of bonds subject to voter approval of one or more propositions submitted to the voters under Section 45.003(b)(1), Texas Education Code, as amended, which provides a tax unlimited as to rate or amount for the support of school district bonded indebtedness (see "THE BONDS – Security for Payment").

Section 45.0031 of the Texas Education Code, as amended, requires a school district to demonstrate to the Texas Attorney General that it has the prospective ability to pay its maximum annual debt service on a proposed issue of bonds and all previously issued bonds, other than bonds approved by voters of a school district at an election held on or before April 1, 1991 and issued before September 1, 1992 (or debt issued to refund such bonds, collectively, "exempt bonds"), from a tax levied at a rate of \$0.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation before bonds may be issued (the "50-cent Test"). In demonstrating the ability to pay debt service at a rate of \$0.50, a school district may take into account EDA and IFA allotments to the school district, which effectively reduces the school district's local share of debt service, and may also



take into account Tier One funds allotted to the school district. If a school district exercises this option, it may not adopt an I&S tax until it has credited to the school district's I&S fund an amount equal to all State allotments provided solely for payment of debt service and any Tier One funds needed to demonstrate compliance with the threshold tax rate test and which is received or to be received in that year. Additionally, a school district may demonstrate its ability to comply with the 50-cent Test by applying the \$0.50 tax rate to an amount equal to 90% of projected future taxable value of property in the school district, as certified by a registered professional appraiser, anticipated for the earlier of the tax year five (5) years after the current tax year or the tax year in which the final payment for the bonds is due. However, if a school district uses projected future taxable values to meet the 50-cent Test and subsequently imposes a tax at a rate greater than \$0.50 per \$100 of valuation to pay for bonds subject to the test, then for subsequent bond issues, the Texas Attorney General must find that the school district has the projected ability to pay principal and interest on the proposed bonds and all previously issued bonds subject to the 50-cent Test from a tax rate of \$0.45 per \$100 of valuation. Once the prospective ability to pay such tax has been shown and the bonds are issued, a school district may levy an unlimited tax to pay debt service. Refunding bonds issued pursuant to Chapter 1207, Texas Government Code, are not subject to the 50-cent Test; however, taxes levied to pay debt service on such bonds (other than bonds issued to refund exempt bonds) are included in maximum annual debt service for calculation of the 50-cent Test when applied to subsequent bond issues that are subject to the 50-cent Test. The Bonds are issued for school building purposes pursuant to Chapter 45, Texas Education Code, as new debt and are therefore subject to the threshold tax rate test. The District has not used projected property values or State assistance (other than EDA or IFA allotment funding) to satisfy this threshold test.

### **Public Hearing and Voter-Approval Tax Rate**

A school district's total tax rate is the combination of the M&O tax rate and the I&S tax rate. Generally, the highest rate at which a school district may levy taxes for any given year without holding an election to approve the tax rate is the "Voter-Approval Tax Rate", as described below.

A school district is required to adopt its annual tax rate before the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after the date the certified appraisal roll is received by the taxing unit, except that a tax rate that exceeds the Voter-Approval Tax Rate must be adopted not later than the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate equal to or less than the Voter-Approval Tax Rate by September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll, will result in the tax rate for such school district for the tax year to be the lower of the "no-new-revenue tax rate" calculated for that tax year or the tax rate adopted by the school district for the preceding tax year. A school district's failure to adopt a tax rate in excess of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate on or prior to the seventy-first (71<sup>st</sup>) day before the next occurring November uniform election date, will result in the school district adopting a tax rate equal to or less than its Voter-Approval Tax Rate by the later of September 30 or the sixtieth (60<sup>th</sup>) day after receipt of the certified appraisal roll. "No-new-revenue tax rate" means the rate that will produce the prior year's total tax levy from the current year's total taxable values, adjusted such that lost values are not included in the calculation of the prior year's taxable values and new values are not included in the current year's taxable values.

The Voter-Approval Tax Rate for a school district is the sum of (i) the school district's MCR; (ii) the greater of (a) the school district's Enrichment Tax Rate for the preceding year, less any amount by which the school district is required to reduce its current year Enrichment Tax Rate pursuant to Section 48.202(f), Education Code, as amended, or (b) the rate of \$0.05 per \$100 of taxable value; and (iii) the school district's current I&S tax rate. However, for only the 2020 tax year, if the governing body of the school district does not adopt by unanimous vote an M&O tax rate at least equal to the sum of the school district's MCR plus \$0.05, then \$0.04 is substituted for \$0.05 in the calculation for such school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for the 2020 tax year. A school district's M&O tax rate may not exceed the rate equal to the sum of (i) \$0.17 and (ii) the school district's MCR (see "CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM" herein for more information regarding the State Compression Percentage, MCR, and the Enrichment Tax Rate).

The governing body of a school district generally cannot adopt a tax rate exceeding the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate without approval by a majority of the voters approving the higher rate at an election to be held on the next uniform election date. Further, subject to certain exceptions for areas declared disaster areas, State law requires the board of trustees of a school district to conduct an efficiency audit before seeking voter approval to adopt a tax rate exceeding the Voter-Approval Tax Rate and sets certain parameters for conducting and disclosing the results of such efficiency audit. An election is not required for a tax increase to address increased expenditures resulting from certain natural disasters in the year following the year in which such disaster occurs; however, the amount by which the increased tax rate exceeds the school district's Voter-Approval Tax Rate for such year may not be considered by the school district in the calculation of its subsequent Voter-Approval Tax Rate.

**The calculation of the Voter-Approval Tax Rate does not limit or impact the District's ability to set an I&S tax rate in each year sufficient to pay debt service on all of the District's tax-supported debt obligations, including the Bonds.**

Before adopting its annual tax rate, a public meeting must be held for the purpose of adopting a budget for the succeeding year. A notice of public meeting to discuss the school district's budget and proposed tax rate must be published in the time, format and manner prescribed in Section 44.004 of the Texas Education Code. Section 44.004(e) of the Texas Education Code provides that a person who owns taxable property in a school district is entitled to an injunction restraining the collection of taxes by the school district if the school district has not complied with such notice requirements or the language and format requirements of such notice as set forth in Section 44.004(b), (c), (c-1), (c-2),

and (d), and, if applicable, subsection (i), and if such failure to comply was not in good faith. Section 44.004(e) further provides the action to enjoin the collection of taxes must be filed before the date the school district delivers substantially all of its tax bills. A school district that elects to adopt a tax rate before the adoption of a budget for the fiscal year that begins in the current tax year may adopt a tax rate for the current tax year before receipt of the certified appraisal roll, so long as the chief appraiser of the appraisal district in which the school district participates has certified to the assessor for the school district an estimate of the taxable value of property in the school district. If a school district adopts its tax rate prior to the adoption of its budget, both the no-new-revenue tax rate and the Voter-Approval Tax Rate of the school district shall be calculated based on the school district's certified estimate of taxable value. A school district that adopts a tax rate before adopting its budget must hold a public hearing on the proposed tax rate followed by another public hearing on the proposed budget rather than holding a single hearing on the two items.

A school district must annually calculate and prominently post on its internet website, and submit to the county tax assessor-collector for each county in which all or part of the school district is located its Voter-Approval Tax Rate in accordance with forms prescribed by the State Comptroller.

### **EMPLOYEE BENEFITS, RETIREMENT PLAN AND OTHER POST-EMPLOYMENT BENEFITS**

The District contributes to the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (the "TRS"), a public employee retirement system. Aside from the District's contribution to the TRS, the District has no pension fund expenditures or liabilities, except for the proportionate share of (i) net pension liability under GASB Statement No. 68, and (ii) net other post-employment benefit under GASB Statement No. 75. See Notes to the Financial Statements, "II.E. - Defined Benefit Pension Plan," in the audited financial statements of the District for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

The District participates in TRS-Care, a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined benefit OPEB plan that has a special funding situation. TRS-Care is administered through a trust by TRS Board of Trustees. It is established and administered in accordance with the Texas Insurance Code, Chapter 1575. TRS-Care provides a basic health insurance coverage, TRS-Care 1 (the "Basic Plan") at no cost to all retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers, and other educational districts who are members of TRS. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee. See Notes to the Financial Statements, "II.F. - Defined Other Postemployment Benefit Plans," in the audited financial statements of the District for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 as set forth in APPENDIX C hereto.

### **INVESTMENT POLICIES**

The District invests its investable funds in investments authorized by State law and in accordance with investment policies approved and reviewed annually by the Board. Both State law and the District's investment policies are subject to change.

#### **Legal Investments**

Under State law and subject to certain limitations, the District is authorized to invest in (1) obligations of the United States or its agencies and instrumentalities; (2) direct obligations of the State of Texas or its agencies and instrumentalities; (3) collateralized mortgage obligations issued and secured by a federal agency or instrumentality of the United States; (4) other obligations unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the State of Texas or the United States or their respective agencies and instrumentalities; (5) "A" or better rated obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities, and other political subdivisions of any state; (6) bonds issued, assumed, or guaranteed by the State of Israel; (7) federally insured interest-bearing bank deposits, brokered pools of such deposits, and collateralized certificates of deposit and share certificates; (8) fully collateralized United States government securities repurchase agreements; (9) one-year or shorter securities lending agreements secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above or (11) through (14) below or an irrevocable letter of credit issued by an "A" or better rated state or national bank; (10) 270-day or shorter bankers' acceptances, if the short-term obligations of the accepting bank or its holding company are rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (11) commercial paper rated at least "A-1" or "P-1"; (12) SEC-registered no-load money market mutual funds that are subject to SEC Rule 2a-7; (13) SEC-registered no-load mutual funds that have an average weighted maturity of less than two years; (14) "AAA" or "AAAm"-rated investment pools that invest solely in investments described above; (15) aggregate repurchase agreement transactions entered into by an investing entity in conformity with the provisions of subsections (a-1), (f), and (g) of Section 2256.011 of the Public Funds Investment Act; and (16) in the case of bond proceeds, guaranteed investment contracts that are secured by obligations described in clauses (1) through (7) above and, except for debt service funds and reserves, have a term of 5 years or less.

The District may not, however, invest in (1) interest only obligations, or non-interest bearing principal obligations, stripped from mortgage-backed securities; (2) collateralized mortgage obligations that have a remaining term that exceeds 10 years; and (3) collateralized mortgage obligations that bear interest at an index rate that adjusts opposite to the changes in a market index. In addition, the District may not invest more than 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in mutual funds described in clause (13) above or make an investment in any mutual fund that exceeds 10% of the fund's total assets.

Except as stated above or inconsistent with its investment policy, the District may invest in obligations of any duration without regard to their credit rating, if any. If an obligation ceases to qualify as an eligible investment after it has been purchased, the District is not required to liquidate the investment unless it no longer carries a required rating, in which

case the District is required to take prudent measures to liquidate the investment that are consistent with its investment policy.

As a school district that qualifies as an “issuer” under Chapter 1371, as amended, Texas Government Code, the District may also invest up to 15% of its monthly average fund balance (excluding bond proceeds and debt service funds and reserves) in “AA-” or better rated corporate bonds with a remaining term of three years or less. Not more than 25% of its funds invested in corporate bonds may be invested in any single issuer and its affiliates. Corporate bonds must be sold if downgraded below the required rating or placed on negative credit watch.

**Investment Policies**

Under State law, the District is required to adopt and annually review written investment policies and must invest its funds in accordance with its policies. The policies must identify eligible investments and address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management. For investments whose eligibility is rating dependent, the policies must adopt procedures to monitor ratings and liquidate investments if and when required. The policies must require that all investment transactions settle on a delivery versus payment basis. The District is required to adopt a written investment strategy for each fund group to achieve investment objectives in the following order of priority: (1) suitability, (2) preservation and safety of principal, (3) liquidity, (4) marketability, (5) diversification, and (6) yield.

State law requires the District's investments be made “with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived.” The District is required to perform an annual audit of the management controls on investments and compliance with its investment policies and provide regular training for its investment officers.

**Current Investments\***

As of June 30, 2024 the following percentages of the District's investable funds were invested as indicated below.

<u>Category of Investments</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Percentage</u>	<u>Term of Investments</u>
Investment Pools	\$319,182,971	100.00%	Daily Liquidity

\* Unaudited.

As of such date, the market value of such investments (as determined by the District by reference to published quotations, dealer bids, and comparable information) was approximately 100% of their book value. No funds of the District are invested in derivative securities, *i.e.*, securities whose rate of return is determined by reference to some other instrument, index, or commodity.

**LEGAL MATTERS**

**Legal Opinions and No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Underwriters a complete transcript of proceedings incident to the authorization and issuance of the Bonds, including the unqualified approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District, and based upon examination of such transcript of proceedings, the approval of certain legal matters by Bond Counsel, to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the District and, subject to the qualifications set forth herein under “TAX MATTERS,” the interest on the Bonds is excludable from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes under existing statutes, published rulings, regulations, and court decisions. Bond Counsel was not requested to participate, and did not take part, in the preparation of the Official Statement, and such firm has not assumed any responsibility with respect thereto or undertaken independently to verify any of the information contained therein, except that, in its capacity as Bond Counsel, such firm has reviewed the information under the captions "THE BONDS" (exclusive of the subcaptions “Payment Record,” “Permanent School Fund Guarantee,” and “Default and Remedies,” as to which no opinion is expressed), “STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS,” “CURRENT PUBLIC SCHOOL FINANCE SYSTEM,” “TAX RATE LIMITATIONS” (first paragraph only), “LEGAL MATTERS - Legal Opinions and No-litigation Certificate” (excluding the last two sentences of the first paragraph thereof, as to which no opinion is expressed), “TAX MATTERS,” “CONTINUING DISCLOSURE” (excluding the information under the subcaption “Compliance with Prior Agreements,” as to which no opinion is expressed), “LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS,” and “OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale” in the Official Statement and such firm is of the opinion that the information relating to the Bonds and the legal issues contained under such captions and subcaptions is an accurate description of the laws and legal issues addressed therein and, with respect to the Bonds, such information conforms to the Order. The legal fee to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Bond Counsel's legal opinion will accompany the Bonds deposited with DTC or will be printed on the Bonds in the event of the discontinuance of the Book-Entry Only System. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the

Underwriters by their counsel, McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., San Antonio, Texas, whose compensation is contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds. McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P. also advises the TEA in connection with its disclosure obligations under federal securities laws, but such firm has not passed upon any TEA disclosures in this Official Statement.

Though it represents the Financial Advisor and the Underwriters from time to time in matters unrelated to the Bonds, Bond Counsel has been engaged by and only represents the District with respect to the issuance of the Bonds. The legal opinion to be delivered concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds expresses the professional judgment of the attorneys rendering the opinion as to the legal issues expressly addressed therein. In rendering a legal opinion, the attorney does not become an insurer or guarantor of the expression of professional judgment, of the transaction opined upon, or of the future performance of the parties to the transaction. Nor does the rendering of an opinion guarantee the outcome of any legal dispute that may arise from the transaction.

### **Litigation**

In the opinion of various officials of the District, except as disclosed in this Official Statement, there is no litigation or other proceeding pending against or, to their knowledge, threatened against the District in any court, agency, or administrative body (either state or federal) wherein an adverse decision would materially adversely affect the financial condition of the District.

At the time of the initial delivery of the Bonds, the District will provide the Underwriters with a certificate to the effect that no litigation of any nature has been filed or is then pending challenging the issuance of the Bonds or that affects the payment and security of the Bonds or in any other manner questioning the issuance, sale, or delivery of the Bonds.

### **TAX MATTERS**

The delivery of the Bonds is subject to the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, as Bond Counsel, to the effect that interest on the Bonds for federal income tax purposes (1) will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), of the owners thereof pursuant to section 103 of the Code and existing regulations, published rulings, and court decisions, and (2) will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals. The statute, regulations, rulings, and court decisions on which such opinion is based are subject to change. A form of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP's opinion appears in APPENDIX D hereto.

In rendering the foregoing opinion, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, will rely upon the representations and certifications of the District made in a certificate of even date with the initial delivery of the Bonds pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds and will assume continuing compliance with the provisions of the Order by the District subsequent to the issuance of the Bonds. The Order contains covenants by the District with respect to, among other matters, the use of the proceeds of the Bonds and the facilities and equipment financed or refinanced therewith by persons other than state or local governmental units, the manner in which the proceeds of the Bonds are to be invested, if required, the calculation and payment to the United States Treasury of any arbitrage "profits" and the reporting of certain information to the United States Treasury. Failure to comply with any of these covenants may cause interest on the Bonds to be includable in the gross income of the owners thereof from the date of the issuance of the Bonds.

Except as described above, Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel will express no other opinion with respect to any other federal, state or local tax consequences under present law, or proposed legislation, resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Bond Counsel's opinion is not a guarantee of a result, but represents its legal judgment based upon its review of existing statutes, regulations, published rulings and court decisions and the representations and covenants of the Issuer described above. No ruling has been sought from the Internal Revenue Service (the "IRS") with respect to the matters addressed in the opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, as Bond Counsel, and Bond Counsel's opinion is not binding on the IRS. The IRS has an ongoing program of auditing the tax-exempt status of the interest on municipal obligations. If an audit of the Bonds is commenced, under current procedures the IRS is likely to treat the District as the "taxpayer," and the owners of the Bonds would have no right to participate in the audit process. In responding to or defending an audit of the tax-exempt status of the interest on the Bonds, the Issuer may have different or conflicting interests from the owners of the Bonds. Public awareness of any future audit of the Bonds could adversely affect the value and liquidity of the Bonds during the pendency of the audit, regardless of its ultimate outcome.

### **Tax Changes**

Existing law may change to reduce or eliminate the benefit to bondholders of the exclusion of interest on the Bonds from gross income for federal income tax purposes. Any proposed legislation or administrative action, whether or not taken, could also affect the value and marketability of the Bonds. Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to any proposed or future changes in tax law.

## **Ancillary Tax Consequences**

Prospective purchasers of the Bonds should be aware that the ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust ("FASIT"), individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations. Prospective purchasers should consult their own tax advisors as to the applicability of these consequences to their particular circumstances.

For taxable years beginning after 2022, the Code imposes a minimum tax of 15 percent of the adjusted financial statement income of certain large corporations, generally consisting of corporations (other than S corporations, regulated investment companies and real estate investment trusts) with more than \$1 billion in average annual adjusted financial statement income, determined over a three-year period. For this purpose, adjusted financial statement income generally consists of the net income or loss of the taxpayer set forth on the taxpayer's applicable financial statement for the taxable year, subject to various adjustments, but is not reduced for interest earned on tax-exempt obligations, such as the Bonds. Prospective purchasers that could be subject to this minimum tax should consult with their own tax advisors regarding the potential impact of owning the Bonds.

## **Tax Accounting Treatment of Discount Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be less than the amount payable on such bonds at maturity (the "Discount Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Discount Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Discount Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and the amount payable at maturity constitutes original issue discount to the initial purchaser of such Discount Bonds. A portion of such original issue discount, allocable to the holding period of a Discount Bond by the initial purchaser, will be treated as interest for federal income tax purposes, excludable from gross income on the same terms and conditions as those for other interest on the Bonds. Such interest is considered to be accrued actuarially in accordance with the constant interest method over the life of a Discount Bond, taking into account the semiannual compounding of accrued interest, at the yield to maturity on such Discount Bond and generally will be allocated to an initial purchaser in a different amount from the amount of the payment denominated as interest actually received by the initial purchaser during his taxable year.

However, such accrued interest may be taken into account in determining the amount of the branch profits tax applicable to certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment. In addition, the accrual of such interest may result in certain other collateral federal income tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, property and casualty insurance companies, life insurance companies, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, owners of an interest in a FASIT, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income tax credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

In the event of the sale or other taxable disposition of a Discount Bond prior to maturity, the amount realized by such owner in excess of the basis of such Discount Bond in the hands of such owner (adjusted upward by the portion of the original issue discount allocable to the period for which such Discount Bond was held) is includable in gross income.

Owners of Discount Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination for federal income tax purposes of accrued interest upon disposition of Discount Bonds and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning Discount Bonds. It is possible that, under applicable provisions governing determination of state and local income taxes, accrued interest on the Discount Bonds may be deemed to be received in the year of accrual even though there will not be a corresponding cash payment.

## **Tax Accounting Treatment of Premium Bonds**

The initial public offering price to be paid for certain bonds may be greater than the stated redemption price on such bonds at maturity (the "Premium Bonds"). An amount equal to the difference between the initial public offering price of a Premium Bond (assuming that a substantial amount of the Premium Bonds of that maturity are sold to the public at such price) and its stated redemption price at maturity constitutes premium to the initial purchaser of such Premium Bonds. The basis for federal income tax purposes of a Premium Bond in the hands of such initial purchaser must be reduced each year by the amortizable bond premium, although no federal income tax deduction is allowed as a result of such reduction in basis for amortizable bond premium with respect to the Premium Bonds. Such reduction in basis will increase the amount of any gain (or decrease the amount of any loss) to be recognized for federal income tax purposes upon a sale or other taxable disposition of a Premium Bond. The amount of premium which is amortizable each year by an initial purchaser is determined by using such purchaser's yield to maturity.

Purchasers of the Premium Bonds should consult with their own tax advisors with respect to the determination of amortizable bond premium on Premium Bonds for federal income tax purposes and with respect to the state and local tax consequences of owning and disposing of Premium Bonds.

## **LEGAL INVESTMENTS AND ELIGIBILITY TO SECURE PUBLIC FUNDS IN TEXAS**

Under the Texas Public Security Procedures Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 1201, as amended), the Bonds (i) are negotiable instruments, (ii) are investment securities to which Chapter 8 of the Texas Uniform Commercial Code applies, and (iii) are legal and authorized investments for (A) an insurance company, (B) a fiduciary or trustee, or (C) a sinking fund of a municipality or other political subdivision or public agency of the State of Texas. The Bonds are eligible to secure deposits of any public funds of the State, its agencies and political subdivisions, and are legal security for those deposits to the extent of their market value. For political subdivisions in Texas which have adopted investment policies and guidelines in accordance with the Public Funds Investment Act (Texas Government Code, Chapter 2256, as amended), the Bonds may have to be assigned a rating of at least "A" or its equivalent as to investment quality by a national rating agency before such obligations are eligible investments for sinking funds and other public funds. See "OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION - Municipal Bond Rating" herein. In addition, various provisions of the Texas Finance Code provide that, subject to a prudent investor standard, the Bonds are legal investments for state banks, savings banks, trust companies with at least \$1 million of capital and savings and loan associations.

The District has made no investigation of other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which might apply to such institutions or entities or which might limit the suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes or limit the authority of such institutions or entities to purchase or invest in the Bonds for such purposes. The District has made no review of laws in other states to determine whether the Bonds are legal investments for various institutions in those states.

## **CONTINUING DISCLOSURE**

The District in the Order has made the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB"). This information will be available to the public free of charge from the MSRB via the EMMA system at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), as further described below under "Availability of Information from MSRB".

### **Annual Reports**

The District will file certain updated financial information and operating data with the MSRB annually. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the District of the general type included in this Official Statement in APPENDIX A, attached hereto, exclusive of the tables reflecting "Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes," "Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index 2023/24" and "2024/2025 Pro Forma Interest & Sinking Fund Management Index," respectively, and in APPENDIX C attached hereto. Additionally, the tables which provide neither quantitative financial information nor operating data for the District, including, but not limited to "Authorized but Unissued General Obligation Bonds" and "Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds," have not been and will not be included in the District's annual filings. The District will update and provide this information to the MSRB within 6 months after the end of each fiscal year ending in or after 2024.

The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") Rule 15c2-12 (the "Rule"). The updated information will include audited financial statements, if the District commissions an audit and it is completed by the required time. If audited financial statements are not available by the required time, the District will provide unaudited financial statements by the required time and audited financial statements when and if such audited financial statements become available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in APPENDIX C or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is June 30. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by the last day of December in each year, unless it changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will file notice of such change with the MSRB.

### **Notice of Certain Events**

The District will file with the MSRB notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds in a timely manner (not more than 10 business days after occurrence of the event): (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7)

modifications to rights of holders of the Bonds, if material; (8) Bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the District, which shall occur as described below; (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; (14) appointment of a successor or additional Paying Agent/Registrar or the change of name of a Paying Agent/Registrar, if material; (15) incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the District, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of any such Financial Obligation of the District, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of any Financial Obligation of the District, any of which reflect financial difficulties. Neither the Bonds nor the Order make any provision for debt service reserves, credit enhancement (with the exception of the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee), or liquidity enhancement. In the Order, the District adopted policies and procedures to ensure timely compliance of its continuing disclosure undertakings. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports". The District will provide each notice described in this paragraph to the MSRB.

For these purposes, (a) any event described in clause (12) in the immediately preceding paragraph is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the District in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the District and (b) the District intends the words used in the immediately preceding clauses (15) and (16) and in the definition of Financial Obligation above to have the meanings ascribed to them in SEC Release No. 34-83885 dated August 20, 2018.

#### **Availability of Information from MSRB**

All information and documentation filing required to be made by the District in accordance with its undertaking made for the Bonds will be made with the MSRB in electronic format in accordance with MSRB guidelines. Access to such filings will be provided, without charge to the general public, by the MSRB.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of specified events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if (1) the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering described herein in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent or (b) any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may also repeal or amend these provisions if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or any court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but in either case only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Bonds in the primary offering of the Bonds giving effect to (a) such provisions as so amended and (b) any amendments or interpretations of the Rule. If the District amends its agreement, it must include with the next financial information and operating data provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of information and data provided.

#### **Compliance with Prior Agreements**

During the last five (5) years, the District has complied in all material respects with all previous continuing disclosure agreements made by it in accordance with the Rule.

## OTHER PERTINENT INFORMATION

### Authenticity of Financial Information

The financial data and other information contained herein have been obtained from the District's records, audited financial statements and other sources, which are believed to be reliable. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and orders contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and orders. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information. Reference is made to original documents in all respects.

### Registration and Qualification of Bonds for Sale

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon the exemption provided thereunder by Section 3(a)(2). The Bonds have not been approved or disapproved by the SEC, nor has the SEC passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of the Official Statement. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein, nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities act of any other jurisdiction. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be sold, assigned, pledged, hypothecated or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds shall not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions.

It is the obligation of the Underwriters to register or qualify the sale of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction which so requires. The District agrees to cooperate, at the Underwriters' written request and sole expense, in registering or qualifying the Bonds or in obtaining an exemption from registration or qualification in any state where such action is necessary; provided, however, that the District shall not be required to qualify as a foreign corporation or to execute a general or special consent to service of process in any jurisdiction.

### Municipal Bond Rating

S&P Global Ratings ("S&P") has assigned its municipal bond rating of "AAA" to the Bonds based on the guarantee thereof by the Texas Permanent School Fund. In addition, S&P has assigned its underlying unenhanced rating of "AA" to the District's ad valorem tax-supported indebtedness, including the Bonds.

An explanation of the significance of any rating may be obtained from the company furnishing the rating. The rating reflects only the view of such organization and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of the rating. There is no assurance that such rating will continue for any given period of time or that it will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely by such rating company, if in the judgment of such company, circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revision or withdrawal of such rating may have an adverse effect on the market price of the Bonds.

Periodically, rating agencies will evaluate and, on occasion as a result of these evaluations, revise their rating methodologies and criteria for municipal issuers such as the District. A revision in a rating agency's rating methodology could result in a positive or negative change in a rating assigned by that agency, even if the rated entity has experienced no material change in financial condition or operation. Any of the rating agencies at any time while the Bonds remain outstanding could undertake such an evaluation process.

### Financial Advisor

SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (the "Financial Advisor") is employed as the Financial Advisor to the District in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor's fee for services rendered with respect to the sale of the Bonds is contingent upon the issuance and delivery of the Bonds. SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc., in its capacity as Financial Advisor, has relied on the opinions of Bond Counsel and has not verified and does not assume any responsibility for the information, covenants, and representations contained in any of the bond documentation with respect to the federal income tax status of the Bonds. In the normal course of business, the Financial Advisor may also from time to time sell investment securities to the District for the investment of bond proceeds or other funds of the District upon the request of the District.

The Financial Advisor has provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Financial Advisor has reviewed the information in this Official Statement in accordance with its responsibilities to the District and, as applicable, to investors under the federal securities laws as applied to the facts and circumstances of this transaction, but the Financial Advisor does not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

### Underwriting

The Underwriters have agreed, subject to certain conditions, to purchase the Bonds from the District at a price equal to the initial offering prices to the public, as shown on page -ii- hereof, less an underwriting discount of \$680,814.77, plus accrued interest from their Dated Date to their date of initial delivery. The Underwriters' obligations are subject to certain conditions precedent. The Underwriters will be obligated to purchase all of the Bonds if any Bonds are purchased. The



Bonds may be offered and sold to certain dealers and others at prices lower than such public offering price, and such public prices may be changed from time to time, by the Underwriters.

The Underwriters have provided the following sentence for inclusion in this Official Statement. The Underwriters have reviewed the information in this Official Statement pursuant to their respective responsibilities to investors under the federal securities laws, but the Underwriters do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information.

Piper Sandler & Co., one of the Underwriters of the Bonds, has entered into a distribution agreement (“Distribution Agreement”) with Charles Schwab & Co., Inc. (“CS&Co”) for the retail distribution of certain securities offerings including the Bonds, at the original issue prices. Pursuant to the Distribution Agreement, CS&Co. will purchase Bonds from Piper Sandler & Co. at the original issue price less a negotiated portion of the selling concession applicable to any Bonds that CS&Co. sells.

Huntington Capital Markets is a trade name under which securities and investment banking products and services of Huntington Bancshares Incorporated and its subsidiaries, including Huntington Securities, Inc. (“HSI”), are marketed. Municipal sales, trading and underwriting services are provided through HSI, which is a broker-dealer registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

### **Certification of the Official Statement**

At the time of payment for and delivery of the Initial Bond, the Underwriters will be furnished a certificate, executed by proper officials of the District, acting in their official capacities, to the effect that to the best of their knowledge and belief: (a) the descriptions and statements pertaining to the District contained in its Official Statement, and any addenda, supplement, or amendment thereto, for the Bonds, on the date of such Official Statement, on the date of sale of the Bonds, and on the date of the initial delivery of the Bonds, were and are true and correct in all material respects; (b) insofar as the District and its affairs, including its financial affairs, are concerned, such Official Statement did not and does not contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading; (c) insofar as the descriptions and statements including financial data, of or pertaining to entities, other than the District, and their activities contained in such Official Statement are concerned, such statements and data have been obtained from sources which the District believes to be reliable and the District has no reason to believe that they are untrue in any material respect; and (d) there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition of the District, since June 30, 2023, the date of the last financial statements of the District appearing in the Official Statement.

### **Forward-Looking Statements**

The statements contained in this Official Statement, and in any other information provided by the District, that are not purely historical, are forward-looking statements, including statements regarding the District’s expectations, hopes, intentions, or strategies regarding the future. Readers should not place undue reliance on forward-looking statements. All forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement are based on information available to the District on the date hereof, and the District assumes no obligation to update any such forward-looking statements. It is important to note that the District’s actual results could differ materially from those in such forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements herein are necessarily based on various assumptions and estimates and are inherently subject to various risks and uncertainties, including risks and uncertainties relating to the possible invalidity of the underlying assumptions and estimates and possible changes or developments in social, economic, business, industry, market, legal and regulatory circumstances and conditions and actions taken or omitted to be taken by third parties, including customers, suppliers, business partners and competitors, and legislative, judicial and other governmental authorities and officials. Assumptions related to the foregoing involve judgments with respect to, among other things, future economic, competitive, and market conditions and future business decisions, all of which are difficult or impossible to predict accurately and many of which are beyond the control of the District. Any of such assumptions could be inaccurate and, therefore, there can be no assurance that the forward-looking statements included in this Official Statement would prove to be accurate.

### **Information from External Sources**

References to web site addresses presented herein are for informational purposes only and may be in the form of a hyperlink solely for the reader’s convenience. Unless specified otherwise, such web sites and the information or links contained therein are not incorporated into, and are not part of, this Official Statement for purposes of, and as that term is defined, in the Rule.

### **Authorization of the Official Statement**

No person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement, and if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement has been approved by the Board of the District for distribution in accordance with provisions of the SEC's Rule codified at 17 C.F.R. Section 240.15c2-12, as amended.

The Order approved the form and content of this Official Statement and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto and authorized its further use in the reoffering of the Bonds by the Underwriters.

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

/s/ Eric Bergquist  
President, Board of Trustees

ATTEST:

/s/ Steve Minus  
Secretary, Board of Trustees

**APPENDIX A**

**Selected Financial Information  
of the District**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**VALUATION AND DEBT DATA**

**Assessed Valuation**

Total 2024 Appraised Valuation of District	\$14,056,650,814
Less: Exemptions/Exclusions	<u>3,872,584,082</u>
Total 2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	\$10,184,066,732

*Source: Comal Appraisal District and Guadalupe Appraisal District certified values.*

*(1) For a detailed description of the Exemptions/Exclusions see "2024 Tax Exemptions/Exclusions Allowed" herein.*

*(2) Includes \$1,484,210,756 in property under review.*

**Direct Debt Information\***

Total Indebtedness Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes: (at 8-15-2024)	
Maintenance and Operations Tax Debt .....	\$ -0-
Unlimited Tax Bond Debt .....	<u>638,177,000</u> *
Total All Bonded Indebtedness Payable from Taxes .....	638,177,000*
Less Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Consolidated Balance (at 6-01-2024) .....	<u>6,103,689</u>
<b>NET BONDED INDEBTEDNESS PAYABLE FROM AD VALOREM TAXES .....</b>	<b>\$632,073,311*</b>

\* Includes the Bonds.

**Direct Debt Ratios\***

Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$638,177,000*) to 2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) .....	6.27%
Ratio of Total Bonded Debt (\$638,177,000*) to 2024 Total Appraised Valuation (\$14,056,650,814) .....	4.54%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$632,073,311*) to 2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) .....	6.21%
Ratio of Net Bonded Debt (\$632,073,311*) to 2024 Total Appraised Valuation (\$14,056,650,814) .....	4.50%

\* Includes the Bonds.

**Non-Funded Debt**

*Commitments Under Noncapitalized Leases.* The District has various operating lease agreements where the future minimum payments are immaterial to the operations of the District and, accordingly, the District has elected not to disclose future payments by fiscal year.

**Authorized But Unissued General Obligation Bonds**

After the issuance of the Bonds, the District will have 188,000,000 in authorized but unissued unlimited ad valorem tax-supported bonds.

**Anticipated Issuance of Additional Bonds**

The District anticipates the issuance of the next installment of bonds from the current authorization in the next 12 to 18 months along with potentially refunding bonds for debt service savings. The District may incur other financial obligations payable from its collection of taxes and other sources of revenue, including maintenance tax notes payable from its collection of maintenance taxes, public property finance contractual obligations, delinquent tax notes, and leases for various purposes payable from State appropriations and surplus maintenance taxes.

**Population and Per Capita Indebtedness**

2023 District Population Estimate .....	69,316
2024 Per Capita Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) .....	\$146,922.30
Per Capita Direct Bonded Debt (\$638,177,000*) .....	\$9,206.78

\* Includes the Bonds.

**Enrollment and Average Daily Attendance Data**

2023-24 Enrollment (at 6-1-2024) .....	9,850
2023-24 Estimated Average Daily Attendance (at 6-1-2024) .....	9,106
2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) Per Enrollment .....	\$1,033,915

**Valuation and Bonded Debt Data**

Area of District in Square Miles .....	75.70
Area of District in Acres .....	48,448
Total Direct Bonded Debt (\$638,177,000*) Per Acre .....	\$13,172.41
2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) Per Acre .....	\$210,206.13
2024 Total Appraised Value (\$14,056,650,814) Per Acre .....	\$290,138.93

\* Includes the Bonds.

**Outstanding Debt By Issues**

	Original Amount	Amount Outstanding at 8-15-2024 <sup>(1)</sup>
Unlimited Tax Bonds:		
Refunding Bonds, Series 2015A	\$ 15,769,993	\$ 12,735,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
School Building Bonds (Qualified School Construction Bonds), Series 2016	8,728,000	4,072,000
School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2016	47,300,000	33,555,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2017	18,400,000	16,925,000
School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2019	74,035,000	61,640,000
School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2020	47,542,233	38,025,000 <sup>(2)</sup>
School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2021	35,425,000	33,605,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2022	132,120,000	119,665,000
School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2022B	193,555,000	193,305,000
School Building Bonds, Series 2024 (the "Bonds")	124,650,000	124,650,000 <sup>(3)</sup>
 Total Tax Debt .....		 \$638,177,000 <sup>(3)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Unaudited.

<sup>(2)</sup> Includes the original amount, but not accreted value, of capital appreciation bonds.

<sup>(3)</sup> Includes the Bonds.

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

**Consolidated Schedule Of Bonded Issue Principal Requirements\***  
**(Year Ending June 30 In Each Of The Years 2025 - 2052 Inclusive)**

2025	\$ 12,747,000	
2026	12,477,000	
2027	11,402,000	
2028	12,267,000	
2029	13,187,000	9.73%
	-	
2030	16,151,000	
2031	18,081,000	
2032	19,290,000	
2033	26,800,000	
2034	27,920,000	26.69%
	-	
2035	22,285,000	
2036	22,700,000	
2037	23,490,000	
2038	23,845,000	
2039	24,425,000	44.98%
	-	
2040	25,335,000	
2041	26,185,000	
2042	26,635,000	
2043	27,750,000	
2044	28,470,000	66.04%
	-	
2045	29,340,000	
2046	30,675,000	
2047	31,820,000	
2048	32,660,000	
2049	26,975,000	89.77%
	-	
2050	22,225,000	
2051	22,115,000	
2052	<u>20,925,000</u>	100.00%
	\$638,177,000	

\* Includes the Bonds.

(The remainder of this page intentionally left blank)

**Direct and Estimated Gross Overlapping Funded Debt Payable from Ad Valorem Taxes**

Expenditures of the various taxing bodies overlapping the territory of the District are paid out of ad valorem taxes levied by these taxing bodies on properties overlapping the District. These political taxing bodies are independent of the District and may incur borrowings to finance their expenditures. The following statements of direct and estimated overlapping ad valorem tax bonds was developed from information contained in the "Texas Municipal Reports" published by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Except for the amounts relating to the District, the District has not independently verified the accuracy or completeness of such information, and no person should rely upon such information as being accurate or complete. Furthermore, certain of the entities listed below may have authorized or issued additional bonds since the date stated below, and such entities may have programs requiring the authorization and/or issuance of substantial amounts of additional bonds, the amount of which cannot be determined. The following table reflects the estimated share of direct and overlapping extended debt of these various taxing bodies:

<u>Political Subdivision</u>	<u>Gross Debt</u>		<u>Percent Overlapping</u>	<u>Amount Overlapping</u>
	<u>Amount</u>	<u>As Of</u>		
Comal County	\$103,435,000.00	06/30/2024	22.51%	\$ 23,283,218.50
Comal County WI #1A	35,500,000.00	06/30/2024	62.43%	22,196,986.50
Comal County WI #1D	3,300,000.00	06/30/2024	29.67%	979,110.00
Guadalupe County	8,015,000.00	06/30/2024	10.68%	856,002.00
Lake Dunlap WC&ID	38,580,000.00	06/30/2024	100.00%	38,580,000.00
City of New Braunfels	271,730,000.00	06/30/2024	56.07%	<u>152,359,011.00</u>
Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$238,254,328.00
New Braunfels ISD	638,177,000.00 *	08/15/2024	100.00%	<u>638,177,000.00*</u>
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Funded Debt .....				\$876,431,328.00*
Ratio to 2024 Total Appraised Valuation (\$14,056,650,814) .....				6.23%
Ratio to 2024 Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$10,184,066,732) .....				8.61%
Per Capita (69,316) Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt .....				\$12,644.00

\* Includes the Bonds.

**TAXATION DATA**

**Historical Valuations, Tax Rates, and Collection Data**

<u>Tax Year</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>Assessed Valuation</u> <sup>(2)</sup>	<u>Tax Rate</u>	<u>% Collections</u>		<u>Fiscal Year Ending</u>
			<u>Current</u>	<u>Total</u>	
2013	\$3,259,588,231	\$1.3391	97.71%	100.54%	6-30-2014
2014	3,564,805,018	1.3391	98.17%	100.47%	6-30-2015
2015	3,849,024,345	1.3391	98.22%	100.09%	6-30-2016
2016	4,659,577,701	1.3391	98.33%	100.03%	6-30-2017
2017	4,957,161,948	1.3391	97.74%	99.16%	6-30-2018
2018	5,366,619,352	1.3658	98.23%	100.45%	6-30-2019
2019	5,893,596,092	1.2958	97.72%	99.22%	6-30-2020
2020	6,814,792,673	1.2233	98.75%	100.35%	6-30-2021
2021	7,450,967,708	1.1978	98.44%	99.72%	6-30-2022
2022	9,148,669,469	1.1954	97.66%	98.85%	6-30-2023
2023	9,611,450,031	1.0419	(In process of collection)		6-30-2024

<sup>(1)</sup> The District's tax collection year previously began April 1 each year with taxes becoming due July 1 and becoming delinquent after July 31. Taxable valuations for current year were rendered and determined as of the period beginning January 1 of the previous year.

<sup>(2)</sup> Tax years 2013 through 2022 taken from District's 2023 Annual Financial Report; Tax year 2023 taken from the Comal Appraisal District and Guadalupe Appraisal District.



**Tax Rate Distribution**

	<u>2023/24</u> <sup>(1)</sup>	<u>2022/23</u>	<u>2021/22</u>	<u>2020/21</u>	<u>2019/20</u>
Local Maintenance <sup>(2)</sup>	\$0.7011	\$0.8546	\$0.8720	\$0.8975	\$0.9700
Interest & Sinking Fund	<u>.3408</u>	<u>.3408</u>	<u>.3258</u>	<u>.3258</u>	<u>.3258</u>
Totals	\$1.0419	\$1.1954	\$1.1978	\$1.2233	\$1.2958

Source: The District.

<sup>(1)</sup> The District conducted a successful voter-approval tax rate election on November 7, 2023, resulting in the District keeping \$0.03 of its Maintenance and Operations Tax that would have otherwise been included with the \$0.1535 that was compressed between 2022/23 and 2023/24. This election was subsequently the result of an election contest filed on December 15, 2023 which requested a declaratory judgment that the proposition be declared void. No action has been taken by a court on this claim and the District can make no representations or predications regarding the litigation or the potential impact of the litigation on the District at this time. The litigation is related to the District's maintenance and operations tax and does not impact the interest and sinking fund tax levied to the repayment of the Bonds.

<sup>(2)</sup> The decline in the District's Maintenance and Operations Tax is a function of House Bill 3 adopted by the Texas Legislature in June 2019.

**2024 Tax Exemptions/Exclusions Allowed**

The District has granted exemptions to property owners and for persons over 65 years of age and has granted those exemptions under the law for disabled property owners and veterans, and agricultural exclusions as provided. The exemptions in each of the categories listed are shown below:

Homestead - State-mandated \$100,000 General	\$1,657,943,953
State-mandated \$10,000 Over-65	84,840,506
Homestead -100% Disabled/Veterans	439,748,350
Disabled/Deceased Veterans	12,573,243
Disabled Persons	3,890,580
Homestead - 10% Appraisal Cap Loss	879,786,571
Productivity Loss	782,177,848
Solar	8,861,009
Other	<u>2,762,022</u>
Total Exemptions and Exclusions	\$3,872,584,082

Source: Comal Appraisal District and Guadalupe County Appraisal District.

**Schedule of Delinquent Taxes Receivable Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2023**

<u>Last Ten Years</u>	<u>Ending Balance</u>
2014 and prior years	\$ 197,625
2015	59,064
2016	60,622
2017	70,877
2018	84,149
2019	100,087
2020	300,324
2021	139,525
2022	378,071
2023	<u>2,385,250</u>
Total	\$3,775,594

Source: District's 2023 Annual Report

## Ten Largest Taxpayers\*

Name	Type of Property	2023 Net Taxable Assessed Valuation	% of Total 2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation
Rush Enterprises	Trucking	\$ 66,952,239	0.70%
KAHLIG Enterprises Inc	Real Estate	64,022,278	0.67%
Grey Forest Development LLC	Real Estate	63,437,924	0.65%
Lodge of Guadalupe Apartments LP	Apartments	48,030,610	0.50%
T4V3 LLC	Real Estate	44,160,304	0.46%
LPF Westpointe LLC	Real Estate	39,690,159	0.41%
Zylstra Holdings at New Braunfels TC LLC ET AL	Real Estate	38,797,833	0.40%
HEB Grocery Co LP	Grocery	31,309,328	0.33%
SA WP Partners LLC	Real Estate	31,000,000	0.32%
New Braunfels Water Park LLC	Water Park	<u>30,460,835</u>	<u>0.32%</u>
<b>Total</b>		<b>\$457,861,510</b>	<b>4.76%</b>

Source: Comal Appraisal District.

\* The 2024 Ten Largest Taxpayers are not currently available.

## Taxpayers by Classification

Category	Assessed Valuation 2024	Percent Of Total	Assessed Valuation 2023	Percent Of Total	Assessed Valuation 2022	Percent Of Total
Single-Family Residences	\$10,222,928,753	72.73%	\$10,082,093,985	73.53%	\$ 8,733,111,114	72.77%
Multifamily Residences	594,423,698	4.23%	542,674,362	3.95%	440,167,380	3.67%
Vacant-Platted Lots	270,353,324	1.92%	265,865,577	1.94%	262,563,592	2.19%
Qualified Open Space/Improvements	980,830,661	6.98%	954,592,793	6.96%	797,331,426	6.64%
Rural land - non-qualified	49,955,642	0.36%	45,944,853	0.34%	33,074,013	0.28%
Commercial Real	1,431,270,137	10.18%	1,300,173,410	9.48%	1,272,635,773	10.61%
Industrial Real	50,781,261	0.36%	43,081,870	0.31%	46,177,990	0.38%
Utilities	38,632,300	0.27%	34,188,411	0.25%	30,797,152	0.26%
Commercial Personal	239,980,746	1.71%	244,975,338	1.79%	221,034,826	1.84%
Industrial Personal	37,437,771	0.27%	35,459,114	0.26%	34,969,684	0.29%
Mobile Homes	14,807,471	0.11%	14,729,554	0.11%	14,941,190	0.12%
Residential Inventory	85,805,997	0.61%	106,658,266	0.78%	71,923,182	0.60%
Special Inventory	<u>39,443,053</u>	<u>0.28%</u>	<u>41,198,340</u>	<u>0.30%</u>	<u>41,550,330</u>	<u>0.35%</u>
<b>Total Appraised Value</b>	<b>\$14,056,650,814</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$13,711,635,873</b>	<b>100.00%</b>	<b>\$12,000,277,652</b>	<b>100.00%</b>
Less Exemptions and Exclusions	<u>3,872,584,082</u>		<u>4,100,185,842</u>		<u>2,851,608,183</u>	
<b>Net Taxable Assessed Valuation*</b>	<b><u>\$10,184,066,732</u></b> **		<b><u>\$ 9,611,450,031</u></b>		<b><u>\$ 9,148,669,469</u></b>	

Source: Information is compiled from data from the Comal Appraisal District and the Guadalupe Appraisal District.

\* Total includes valuations against which a freeze of tax levy has been granted for persons 65 years or older.

\*\* Includes \$1,484,210,756 in under review values from Comal County and Guadalupe County.

**ESTIMATED INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX 2023/24**

Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2023.....	\$10,103,689
Estimated Income from \$0.3408 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2023 Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$9,611,450,031 .....	31,125,335
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>3,000,000</u>
Estimated Total Funds Available .....	44,229,024
2023/24 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>37,270,275</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2024 .....	\$ 6,958,749

**CONSOLIDATED DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS  
INCLUDING THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES**

FISCAL YEAR	CURRENTLY OUTSTANDING DEBT SERVICE	PLUS: THE BONDS AT ACTUAL RATES				GRAND TOTAL ALL DEBT SERVICE
		PRINCIPAL DUE 2/1	INTEREST DUE 8/1	INTEREST DUE 2/1	TOTAL	
2025	\$ 31,163,325.00	\$ 2,305,000		\$ 2,527,237.60	\$ 4,832,237.60	\$ 35,995,562.60
2026	32,677,975.00	100,000	\$ 2,682,753.13	2,682,753.13	5,465,506.25	38,143,481.25
2027	31,050,075.00	100,000	2,680,253.13	2,680,253.13	5,460,506.25	36,510,581.25
2028	31,337,025.00	185,000	2,677,753.13	2,677,753.13	5,540,506.25	36,877,531.25
2029	31,664,875.00	260,000	2,673,128.13	2,673,128.13	5,606,256.25	37,271,131.25
2030	34,216,875.00	180,000	2,666,628.13	2,666,628.13	5,513,256.25	39,730,131.25
2031	35,381,325.00	280,000	2,662,128.13	2,662,128.13	5,604,256.25	40,985,581.25
2032	35,190,225.00	900,000	2,655,128.13	2,655,128.13	6,210,256.25	41,400,481.25
2033	42,857,468.76	-	2,632,628.13	2,632,628.13	5,265,256.25	48,122,725.01
2034	42,832,618.76	-	2,632,628.13	2,632,628.13	5,265,256.25	48,097,875.01
2035	34,079,718.76	1,905,000	2,632,628.13	2,632,628.13	7,170,256.25	41,249,975.01
2036	33,631,543.76	1,960,000	2,585,003.13	2,585,003.13	7,130,006.25	40,761,550.01
2037	33,451,668.76	2,120,000	2,536,003.13	2,536,003.13	7,192,006.25	40,643,675.01
2038	32,868,843.76	2,225,000	2,483,003.13	2,483,003.13	7,191,006.25	40,059,850.01
2039	32,801,293.76	2,035,000	2,427,378.13	2,427,378.13	6,889,756.25	39,691,050.01
2040	32,715,343.76	2,145,000	2,376,503.13	2,376,503.13	6,898,006.25	39,613,350.01
2041	32,672,406.26	2,155,000	2,322,878.13	2,322,878.13	6,800,756.25	39,473,162.51
2042	30,903,250.02	3,400,000	2,278,431.25	2,278,431.25	7,956,862.50	38,860,112.52
2043	32,290,631.26	2,140,000	2,208,306.25	2,208,306.25	6,556,612.50	38,847,243.76
2044	30,440,443.76	3,630,000	2,164,168.75	2,164,168.75	7,958,337.50	38,398,781.26
2045	28,598,156.26	5,315,000	2,089,300.00	2,089,300.00	9,493,600.00	38,091,756.26
2046	30,105,368.76	4,095,000	1,956,425.00	1,956,425.00	8,007,850.00	38,113,218.76
2047	28,747,043.76	5,615,000	1,854,050.00	1,854,050.00	9,323,100.00	38,070,143.76
2048	28,065,718.76	6,150,000	1,713,675.00	1,713,675.00	9,577,350.00	37,643,068.76
2049	17,343,787.50	10,185,000	1,559,925.00	1,559,925.00	13,304,850.00	30,648,637.50
2050	-	22,225,000	1,305,300.00	1,305,300.00	24,835,600.00	24,835,600.00
2051	-	22,115,000	860,800.00	860,800.00	23,836,600.00	23,836,600.00
2052	-	20,925,000	418,500.00	418,500.00	21,762,000.00	21,762,000.00
<u>\$807,087,006.42</u>		<u>\$124,650,000</u>	<u>\$59,735,306.25</u>	<u>\$62,262,543.85</u>	<u>\$246,647,850.10</u>	<u>\$1,053,734,856.52</u>

**2024/2025 PRO FORMA INTEREST & SINKING FUND MANAGEMENT INDEX**

Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2024.....	\$ 6,958,749
Estimated Income from \$0.3408 I&S Tax Rate @ 95% Collected Using	
2024 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of \$10,184,066,732 .....	32,971,935
Estimated Other Income .....	<u>3,000,000</u>
Total Estimated Funds Available .....	42,930,684
2024/25 Debt Service Requirement .....	<u>35,995,563</u>
Estimated Interest & Sinking Fund Balance at 6-30-2025.....	\$ 6,935,121

**FIVE-YEAR RECORD OF FINANCIAL OPERATIONS**

The following summary of the District's results of operation reflects the District's historical performance under prior systems of school finance in Texas. For a description of the prior systems, the revised current system, and how the District's future financial performance may be affected by the revised system and ongoing litigation see "STATE AND LOCAL FUNDING OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS IN TEXAS."

	Year Ended 6/30				
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
<b>REVENUE</b>					
Local Sources	\$118,290,110	\$ 88,647,829	\$ 80,005,760	\$ 78,7787,959	\$ 75,257,291
State Sources	12,369,678	20,204,618	26,250,102	23,405,658	18,710,974
Federal Sources	<u>13,503,230</u>	<u>14,185,742</u>	<u>8,538,413</u>	<u>6,488,760</u>	<u>7,324,499</u>
Total all Revenue	144,163,018	123,038,189	114,794,275	108,673,377	101,292,764
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>					
Instruction	55,627,607	55,708,533	49,851,956	47,758,071	45,457,279
Instruction Related	11,540,640	6,802,617	6,508,646	6,479,860	6,209,599
Pupil Services	16,276,157	15,292,401	13,798,367	12,829,330	12,917,256
General Administration	4,253,759	3,356,015	2,877,246	2,491,738	2,337,552
Debt Service	29,718,086	23,606,385	19,380,120	18,353,742	16,579,887
Plant Maintenance & Operation	11,166,461	10,215,085	9,444,630	8,321,624	8,249,460
Construction/Capital Outlay	30,441,781	13,404,791	28,172,476	35,391,482	15,404,598
Data Processing	1,952,416	1,649,554	1,653,105	1,712,029	1,554,956
Community Services	597,332	519,806	506,315	515,705	457,245
Shared Services Arrangements	51,565	-0-	107,046	52,456	202,214
Intergovernmental Charge	<u>1,035,246</u>	<u>753,052</u>	<u>812,080</u>	<u>763,873</u>	<u>703,741</u>
Total all Expenditures	<u>162,661,050</u>	<u>131,308,239</u>	<u>133,111,987</u>	<u>134,669,910</u>	<u>110,073,787</u>
Total Other Resources and (Uses)	<u>196,943,539</u>	<u>131,035,378</u>	<u>41,538,880</u>	<u>36,648,719</u>	<u>47,564,085</u>
Excess (Deficiency) of Revenues and Other Resources Over Expenditures and Other Uses	178,445,507	122,765,328	23,221,168	10,652,186	38,783,062
Fund Balance Beginning of Year	255,208,195	131,965,202	108,744,034	97,666,700	58,883,638
Prior Period Adjustment	-0- <sup>(3)</sup>	447,665 <sup>(2)</sup>	-0-	-0-	-0-
Fund Balance End of Year	<u>\$433,653,702</u>	<u>\$255,208,195</u>	<u>\$131,965,202</u>	<u>\$108,318,886</u>	<u>\$97,666,700</u>
General Fund Balance <sup>(1)</sup>	\$65,360,711	\$71,548,621	\$ 64,835,660	\$ 55,354,428	\$45,202,284

<sup>(1)</sup> The District anticipates the general fund balance for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2024 to be approximately \$66,447,954 (unaudited).

<sup>(2)</sup> The prior period adjustment is due to General Fund expenditures being overstated.

<sup>(3)</sup> Prior period adjustment occurred but did not affect the fund balance. See the District's audited financial statements.

	Year Ended 6/30				
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Assessed Valuation	\$9,148,669,469	\$7,450,967,708	\$6,814,792,673	\$5,893,596,092	\$5,366,619,352
Total Tax Rate	\$1.1954	\$1.1976	\$1.2233	\$1.2958	\$1.3658
Percent of Debt Service to Total Expenditures	18.27%	17.98%	14.56%	13.88%	15.06%

Source: The District's audited financial statements.

**APPENDIX B**

**General Information Regarding the District  
and Its Economy**

(this page intentionally left blank)

## THE DISTRICT

*This Appendix contains a brief discussion of certain economic and demographic characteristics of the area in which the District is located. Information in this Appendix has been obtained from sources that are believed to be reliable, although no investigation has been made to verify the accuracy of such information.*

### **General**

New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District") contains 75.7 square miles and is located primarily in Comal County, Texas, with a small portion extending into Guadalupe County, Texas. The District's 2020 population is estimated at 53,789.

### **Administration**

Policy-making and supervisory functions are the responsibility of and are vested in a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board"). Members of the Board serve three-year staggered terms with elections up to now being held each year on the first Saturday in May. The Board delegates administrative responsibilities to the Superintendent of Schools.

### **Scholastic Information**

The District is designated a Recognized District by the Texas Education Agency. This designation indicates that the district students demonstrate a high level of performance. Texas Education Agency indicators for the Recognized designation are structured to ensure that student performance is at a high level or improving for all students and for students within each subgroup represented within its diverse populations.

District results on statewide assessments have shown increases in all content areas; reading, writing, mathematics, science and social studies. Performance on the State of Texas Assessments of Academic Readiness was consistently above last year's mastery across grade levels and content areas in grades three through eight.

Curricular offerings in the District comply with and extend beyond legal requirements with a comprehensive curriculum for students in grades pre-kindergarten through twelve. There are extensive resources and special offerings for students who are gifted, speakers of other languages, handicapped and/or exhibit special learning problems.

The district is a leader in integrating instruction and technology. Campuses use a variety of technology to facilitate students in critical thinking and deep understanding of content.

### **Budget and Personnel**

The budget for all funds for the 2023-2024 school year is \$115,393,977. Local contribution is 64.78%; State contribution is 24.09%; Federal and other contribution is 11.12%. The District employs 1,200 professional and supportive staff in 2023-24, with an annual payroll budget exceeding \$77,315,137 million.

### **Employee Retirement, Teacher Retirement System of Texas**

The District has financial responsibility for the Teacher Retirement System of Texas only for the portion of the salaries of professional employees, which earn above the state minimum pay schedule, with employees contributing 7.70% of their annual compensation and the State of Texas contributing 7.50%.

### **Food Service**

The District operates a central kitchen where food is prepared for ten elementary schools and the Learning Center (the District's alternative campus). The high school and both middle school campuses have their own cooking facilities.

**Present Facilities**

<u>School Facility</u>	<u>Year Occupied</u>	<u>Grade Span</u>	<u>Enrollment (At 6-01-2024)</u>
New Braunfels High School	1964	10-12	1,855
New Braunfels High School Ninth Grade Center	2012	9	754
New Braunfels Middle School	2021	6-8	1,274
OakRun Middle School	1991	6-8	977
Lamar Elementary School	1924	K-5	385
Carl Schurz Elementary School	1924	K-5	325
Lone Star Early Childhood Center	1954	EE-PreK	315
Klein Road Elementary School	2008	K-5	782
County Line Elementary School	1986	K-5	374
Memorial Elementary School	1998	K-5	329
Seele Elementary School	1954	K-5	296
Walnut Springs Elementary School	1989	K-5	330
Voss Farms Elementary School	2017	K-5	807
Veramendi Elementary School	2017	K-5	954
School of Choice	1997	6-12	<u>93</u>
Total .....			9,850

Source: New Braunfels ISD

**Average Daily Attendance and Percentage Increase**

<u>School Year</u>	<u>Enrollment</u>	<u>Refined Average Daily Attendance</u>	<u>% ADA Increase (Decrease)</u>
2013-14	8,202	7,873	1.35%
2014-15	8,393	8,057	2.32%
2015-16	8,420	8,083	0.32%
2016-17	8,583	8,068	-0.19%
2017-18	8,925	8,432	4.51%
2018-19	9,237	8,634	2.40%
2019-20	9,524	8,904	3.13%
2020-21	9,253	8,782	-1.37%
2021-22	9,638	8,947	1.88%
2022-23	9,724	8,899	-0.54%
2023-24 *	9,850	9,106	2.32%

Source: New Braunfels ISD

\* Spring of 2024

**GENERAL AND STATISTICAL INFORMATION**

**General Information**

The District, located primarily in Comal County, Texas (the "County"), a pioneer German settlement created in 1846 from Bexar, Gonzales and Travis Counties, Texas, is a scenic Southwest county named after the Comal River. The District also extends into part of Guadalupe County.

The City of New Braunfels, Texas (the "City"), the county seat of Comal County, is located in the southeast part of the County approximately twenty-five miles north of San Antonio on Interstate Highway 35 and forty miles south of Austin on Interstate Highway 35.

**Population**

<u>Census Report</u>	<u>City of New Braunfels</u>	<u>Comal County</u>
2022 Est.	104,707	184,642
2020	90,391	161,482
2010	57,740	108,472
2000	36,464	78,021
1990	30,402	58,905



**Major Employers**

The County has been economically stable for many years because of the industries located there. A list of the major non-governmental employers, their products and number of employees as reported by the Greater New Braunfels Chamber of Commerce follows:

Name	Product	Approximate Number of Employees
The Scooter Store	Retail Scooter Store	1,927
Schlitterbahn	Waterpark and Resort	1,800*
Wal Mart Distribution Center	Distribution Center	979
Rush Enterprises, Inc.	Heavy Duty Truck Dealer	850
Sysco	Food Products Supplier	794
CHRISTUS Santa Rosa Hospital - New Braunfels	Hospital	750
TaskUs	Call Center	612
HEB	Retail Grocery Store	574
HD Supply Facilities Maintenance	Maintenance/Repair Supply Store	538
Hunter Industries/Colorado Materials	Highway Contractor/Material Supplier	500
Resolute Baptist Hospital	Hospital	487

\* The Schlitterbahn Water Park, located on 100 acres in the City, is a large seasonal employer. The operating season is Memorial Day through Labor Day, during which time approximately 3,000 people are employed. The company was previously involved in bankruptcy proceedings, which began in 2019 and led to the sale to another owner, Cedar Fair Entertainment Company. Cedar Fair Entertainment Company has since merged with Six Flags, effective July 1, 2024. The District cannot make any predictions as to the financial position of the merged entity.

In addition to the foregoing, estimated County, City and School District current employment figures follow:

Comal County .....	792*
City of New Braunfels .....	780*
New Braunfels Utilities .....	243
New Braunfels ISD .....	1,320
Comal ISD .....	3,374

\* Includes part-time and seasonal employees.

**Area Growth Statistics**

Year	Building Permits <sup>(1)</sup>	Utility Customer Count			
		Water <sup>(2)</sup>	Sewer <sup>(2)</sup>	Electric <sup>(2)</sup>	Gas <sup>(1)</sup>
2010	\$169,426,903	23,440	19,958	29,595	7,924
2011	184,328,445	24,436	20,488	30,252	8,102
2012	189,047,419	25,588	21,097	31,061	8,184
2013	398,197,600	27,303	21,942	32,404	8,364
2014	409,183,529	29,089	22,885	33,975	8,742
2015	223,638,556	31,415	24,034	35,455	9,117
2016	n/a	33,550	25,072	36,914	n/a
2017	n/a	36,140	26,294	38,867	n/a
2018	n/a	39,060	27,775	41,729	n/a
2019	n/a	41,074	28,775	43,606	n/a
2020	n/a	43,811	30,185	45,893	n/a
2021	n/a	46,994	31,755	48,600	n/a
2022	n/a	51,051	33,896	51,725	n/a
2023	n/a	52,637	34,695	53,732	n/a

(1) Source: Greater New Braunfels Chamber of Commerce. Beginning 2015 Building Permits no longer includes County values; gas statistics not available.

(2) Source: New Braunfels Utilities 2023 Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (fiscal year).

## Labor Force Statistics - Comal County

	Annual Average				
	2023	2022	2021	2020	2019
Civilian Labor Force	84,437	82,222	79,751	77,273	73,333
Total Employed	<u>81,394</u>	<u>79,381</u>	<u>76,112</u>	<u>72,569</u>	<u>71,149</u>
Total Unemployed	3,043	2,841	3,639	4,704	2,184
% Unemployed	3.6%	3.5%	4.6%	6.1%	3.0%
% Unemployed (Texas)	3.9%	3.9%	5.6%	7.7%	3.5%
% Unemployed (United States)	3.6%	3.6%	5.3%	8.1%	3.7%

Source: Texas Workforce Commission - Economic Research and Analysis Department, and United States Department of Labor.

## Employment and Wages by Industry - Comal County

	Number of Employees			
	Fourth Quarter 2023	Fourth Quarter 2022	Fourth Quarter 2021	Fourth Quarter 2020
Natural Resources and Mining	842	824	795	818
Construction	8,017	7,202	7,142	6,732
Manufacturing	4,134	4,181	3,287	3,239
Trade, Transportation & Utilities	19,451	18,541	16,367	13,856
Information	586	619	590	542
Financial Activities	2,475	2,359	2,658	2,162
Professional and Business Services	7,632	7,304	7,408	6,883
Education and Health Services	8,907	8,482	7,848	7,851
Leisure and Hospitality	10,221	10,017	9,100	8,908
Other Services	2,935	2,837	2,183	1,814
Unclassified	81	64	68	30
Federal Government	277	265	248	236
State Government	207	201	211	209
Local Government	<u>7,960</u>	<u>7,547</u>	<u>7,173</u>	<u>5,987</u>
Total Employment	<u>73,724</u>	<u>70,443</u>	<u>65,078</u>	<u>59,267</u>
Total Wages	\$1,077,227,380	\$979,789,102	\$921,005,514	\$706,846,365

Source: Labor Market and Career Information Department, Texas Workforce Commission.

## Agriculture

Agriculture continues as an important source of income to the area. According to latest statistics from the Annual Agricultural Increment Report, Comal County's annual income from agriculture is estimated at \$5.2 million. Some of the products include corn, hay, milo, wheat, oat, pecan and nursery crops; goat, beef, hog, horse, sheep, wool and mohair production; Christmas trees; hunting and recreation.

## Commercial

The County has a wide range of commercial establishments including restaurants, motels, food stores, manufacturing, professional services, retail stores, and service stations. Those in the Canyon Lake area include motels, Cranes Mill Marina and Canyon Lake Marinas, Inc.

## Community Services

The New Braunfels and Canyon Lake area contains approximately 26 motels/hotels, 27 resorts and condominiums, 22 campgrounds and RV parks, and 28 bed and breakfast/vacation home rentals. In addition, there are numerous other facilities available in San Antonio and adjoining towns.

The City has several museums, a library, two radio stations, and a newspaper which is published six days a week. In addition, one weekly newspaper is published in Comal County. Both the San Antonio and Austin daily newspapers are available. There are numerous radio stations, three commercial television stations, cable and satellite television, and one educational television station in San Antonio that serve the New Braunfels area.

Over thirty denominations are represented in more than seventy churches in the City. Those not represented generally are available in nearby San Antonio.

The Brauntex Performing Arts Theatre and Circle Arts Theatre provide live entertainment and theatre in New Braunfels. The Mid-Texas Symphony, a professional orchestra, is performing in its 39<sup>th</sup> season of concerts in New Braunfels and Seguin.

**Educational Facilities**

Other local public school facilities are provided through the Comal Independent School District. Enrollment records follow:

School Year	Comal ISD	
	Membership	Avg. Daily Attendance
2013-14	19,452	18,502
2014-15	20,155	19,225
2015-16	20,922	20,100
2016-17	22,049	21,036
2017-18	23,105	22,042
2018-19	23,857	22,707
2019-20	24,984	23,770
2020-21	25,295	23,712
2021-22	27,288	25,252
2022-23		

*Source: Comal ISD.*

The preceding enrollment figures do not include enrollment at the four private and parochial schools.

Higher educational facilities include Texas Lutheran University - Seguin, approximately 13 miles from the City; Texas State University - San Marcos, approximately 15 miles from the City; and eight colleges and/or universities located in San Antonio, approximately 35 miles from the City. Planned higher educational facilities include the future Howard-Payne University campus which will be part of the proposed Veramendi development project. Currently, Howard-Payne University offers courses at New Braunfels High School and online. In addition, Wayland Baptist University has moved into a 10,000 sq. ft. educational space adding more higher education opportunities in the surrounding community.

*The Central Texas Technology Center.* The CTTC is a District Workforce Specialty Campus. It is the area’s first higher education facility dedicated to technology and it is a collaborative effort of the governing bodies and business development agencies of the City, Seguin and the Alamo Colleges. Alamo Colleges runs the programs and classes that provide college level education and training to residents of Comal, Guadalupe, Hays, Bexar and Wilson counties. In 2015, The U.S. Department of Commerce and Economic Development Administration awarded Alamo Colleges at \$1.25 million dollar grant to help double the size of the CTTC. These funds joined \$5 million already committed to the project and paved the way for the expansion project which was completed in 2016.

**Health Care**

The City has two hospitals, CHRISTUS Santa Rosa Hospital-New Braunfels (CSRH-NB) and Resolute Health. CSRH-NB is a full-service, 94-private bed facility that continues to expand to meet the needs of New Braunfels’ strong population growth. CSRH-NB employs more than 475 full and part time Associates and provides privileges to more than 150 physician staff members and nearly 100 volunteers. Innovative equipment and procedures are utilized, including an Outpatient Imaging Center, orthopedic and surgical services, rehabilitation, a renovated birthing center, including 24/7 neonatal coverage, emergency care, wound care/hyperbaric center, comprehensive heart care, from diagnostics to open-heart surgery, and a freestanding Emergency Center at Creekside Town Center. Resolute Health opened in June 2014 and employs about 600 associates. Resolute Health invested \$250 million into the 365,000 square-foot facility which has 125 beds in all-private rooms and offers a broad range of specialty services, including cardiovascular, orthopedics, oncology, imaging, wound care, rehabilitation and obstetrics. It is the only Level III neonatal intensive care unit in the area. The new hospital serves as the cornerstone of Resolute Health, a network of care in New Braunfels, which is located roughly 30 miles northeast of San Antonio. New Braunfels Regional Rehabilitation Hospital is a 40-bed hospital that specializes in severe head and neck/stroke patients. More than 160 employees work at the \$28 million dollar, 40-bed facility. Bexar County, University of Texas and U. S. Veterans Administration medical facilities are located in nearby northwest San Antonio.

**Tourism and Recreation**

Located in the heart of the City are Comal Springs and Landa Park, a 300-acre park, which includes an 18-hole golf course, tennis courts, large picnic and playground areas, an Olympic-size swimming pool, and the largest spring-fed swimming pool in Texas. Schlitterbahn Waterpark Resort in New Braunfels is recognized annually as one of the best waterparks in the country. Numerous additional golf courses are available in the region.

Natural Bridge Caverns, the state's largest caverns, and Natural Bridge Wildlife Ranch are major tourist attractions located in the southern part of Comal County. Scenic drives and historic sites also attract many tourists to the area.

Canoeing, tubing, rafting, kayaking and other white water sports on the Guadalupe River are very popular.

Canyon Lake, located twenty miles from the City, is a popular water-resort area for sailing, boating, fishing, water skiing and scuba diving. Several parks have been established around the Lake.

Annual celebrations include the County Fair, one of the oldest and best attended County fairs in the State, and the "Wurstfest." The annual "Wurstfest" is a ten-day event and always starts on the Friday before the first Monday in November. The 62nd annual "Wurstfest" was held November 3 through November 12. Average annual attendance exceeds 240,000 with income from admissions and concessions sales well in excess of \$4,000,000.

The City constructed a Civic Center in 1971 which contributes materially to tourist income. In addition, the City built a new civic center and renovated the existing space in July 2008.

### **Transportation**

The City is served by Interstate Highway 35 (U.S. 81) and State Highway 46. Loop 337 circles the City and numerous Farm and Ranch Roads traverse the County. Railroads include the Union Pacific and Missouri Kansas and Texas Lines. The City's airport facility encompasses 1,000 acres and has four runways, four taxiways, and a parking ramp. The airport runways are of all asphalt construction with threshold lights and full runway lights. Jet fuel, aviation gas, and car rentals are available at the airport. The airport, located some four miles from the City, is reported to have an average of 75 flights per day. The New Braunfels Airport is also used for corporate flights. Greyhound/Trailways Bus Lines and several motor freight lines also serve the City.

### **Utilities**

The Guadalupe River provides NBU and the City of New Braunfels with a source of good quality and quantity of water. Well water from the Edwards Aquifer and the Trinity Aquifer is also available in most of the unincorporated areas of the County. The Guadalupe River, Comal River and Canyon Lake help to assure future water supply. Sale of water from Canyon Lake is in the control of the Guadalupe-Blanco River Authority. Water districts serve the eastern part of the County.

Electricity is available throughout the City and is provided by NBU which also serves approximately 5,300 customers in the surrounding rural area. GVEC and PEC also provide electric services to some areas of the City.

Natural Gas is available to the residents of the City from Enterprise Texas Pipeline, L.P., and distributed by Centerpoint Energy. In other areas where natural gas is not available, butane and propane gas service is available by truck delivery.

The City's telephone service is provided by AT&T, Inc. and Time Warner Cable, with other County areas being served by the Guadalupe Valley Telephone Cooperative (GVTC).

## **APPENDIX C**

### **Audited Financial Statements**

The information contained in this appendix consists of the New Braunfels Independent School District Audited Financial Statements (the "Report") for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023.

The information presented represents only a part of the Report and does not purport to be a complete statement of the District's financial condition. Reference is made to the complete Annual Audit Report for additional information.

(this page intentionally left blank)



# NEW BRAUNFELS

## INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

### **ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**For the Year Ended June 30, 2023**

New Braunfels, Texas





**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT**

**FOR THE YEAR ENDED**

**JUNE 30, 2023**

**Prepared by the New Braunfels ISD Business Services Department**

Paul McLarty – Chief Financial Officer

CERTIFICATE OF BOARD

New Braunfels Independent School District  
Name of School District

Comal  
County

046-901  
Co.-Dist.Number

We, the undersigned, certify that the attached annual financial reports of the above-named school district were reviewed and (check one)  approved  disapproved for the year ended June 30, 2023, at a meeting of the Board of Trustees of such school district on the 13th day of November 2023.

Steve Minus  
Signature of Board Secretary

Eric Bergquist  
Signature of Board President

If the Board of Trustees disapproved of the auditor's report, the reason(s) for disapproving it is (are):  
(attach list as necessary)

**FINANCIAL SECTION**

## INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Trustees of  
New Braunfels Independent School District  
New Braunfels, Texas

### Report on the Audit of the Financial Statements

#### **Opinions**

We have audited the financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District"), as of and for the year ended June 30, 2023, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

In our opinion, the accompanying financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities, each major fund, and the aggregate remaining fund information of the District, as of June 30, 2023, and the respective changes in financial position and, where applicable, cash flows thereof for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Basis for Opinions**

We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America (GAAS) and the standards applicable to financial audits contained in *Government Auditing Standards*, issued by the Comptroller General of the United States. Our responsibilities under those standards are further described in the Auditor's Responsibilities for the Audit of the Financial Statements section of our report. We are required to be independent of the District and to meet our other ethical responsibilities, in accordance with the relevant ethical requirements relating to our audit. We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

#### **Responsibilities of Management for the Financial Statements**

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and for the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

In preparing the financial statements, management is required to evaluate whether there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for twelve months beyond the financial statement date, including any currently known information that may raise substantial doubt shortly thereafter.

#### OFFICE LOCATIONS

TEXAS | Waco | Temple | Hillsboro | Houston  
NEW MEXICO | Albuquerque

## ***Auditor's Responsibility for the Audit of the Financial Statements***

Our objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes our opinions. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not absolute assurance and therefore is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards* will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations, or the override of internal control. Misstatements are considered material if there is a substantial likelihood that, individually or in the aggregate, they would influence the judgment made by a reasonable user based on the financial statements.

In performing an audit in accordance with GAAS and *Government Auditing Standards*, we:

- Exercise professional judgment and maintain professional skepticism throughout the audit.
- Identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error, and design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks. Such procedures include examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements.
- Obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, no such opinion is expressed.
- Evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluate the overall presentation of the financial statements.
- Conclude whether, in our judgment, there are conditions or events, considered in the aggregate, that raise substantial doubt about the District's ability to continue as a going concern for a reasonable period of time.

We are required to communicate with those charged with governance regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit, significant audit findings, and certain internal control-related matters that we identified during the audit.

### ***Required Supplementary Information***

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the management's discussion and analysis, budgetary comparison information, and pension and OPEB information, as listed in the table of contents, be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

**Supplementary Information**

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise The District’s basic financial statements. The combining statements, required TEA schedules except for Exhibit L-1, and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards, as required by the audit requirements of Title 2 U.S. Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 200, *Uniform Administrative Requirements, Cost Principles, and Audit Requirements for Federal Awards* (Uniform Guidance), are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The information has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the combining statements, required TEA schedules, except for L-1, and the Schedule of Expenditures of Federal Awards are fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

**Other Information**

Management is responsible for the other information included in the annual report. The other information comprises Exhibit L-1 Required Responses to Selected School First Indicators, but does not include the financial statements and our auditor's report thereon. Our opinions on the basic financial statements do not cover the other information, and we do not express an opinion or any form of assurance thereon. In connection with our audit of the basic financial statements, our responsibility is to read the other information and consider whether a material inconsistency exists between the other information and the basic financial statements, or the other information otherwise appears to be materially misstated. If, based on the work performed, we conclude that an uncorrected material misstatement of the other information exists, we are required to describe it in our report.

**Other Reporting Required by *Government Auditing Standards***

In accordance with *Government Auditing Standards*, we have also issued our report dated November 13, 2023, on our consideration of the District’s internal control over financial reporting and on our tests of its compliance with certain provisions of laws, regulations, contracts, and grant agreements and other matters. The purpose of that report is solely to describe the scope of our testing of internal control over financial reporting and compliance and the results of that testing, and not to provide an opinion on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting or on compliance. That report is an integral part of an audit performed in accordance with *Government Auditing Standards* in considering the District’s internal control over financial reporting and compliance.

*Pattillo, Brown & Hill, L.L.P.*

Waco, Texas  
November 13, 2023

## MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

The purpose of the Management's Discussion and Analysis (MD&A) is to give the readers an objective and easily readable analysis of the financial activities of New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District") for the year ending June 30, 2023. The analysis is based on currently known facts, decisions, or economic conditions. It presents short and long-term analysis of the District's activities, compares current year results with those of the prior year, and discusses the positive and negative aspects of that comparison. Please read the MD&A in conjunction with the District's financial statements, which follow this section.

### Financial Highlights

- The assets and deferred outflows of resources of the District exceeded its liabilities and deferred inflows of resources at the close of the most recent period by \$73,165,602 (net position). This is an increase of \$18,655,300 in the current year, which is consistent with the prior year increase of \$14,337,805.
- As of the close of the current fiscal year, the District's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$433,653,702, an increase of \$178,445,507 from the prior year. Contributing to this change was the increase in the capital projects fund balance. This increase is attributed to the proceeds from the District's issuance of bonds during the current year.
- At the end of the current fiscal year, unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$54,399,478 or 58% of total General Fund current year expenditures. Prior year unassigned fund balance for the General Fund was \$60,678,009, or 77% of total General Fund expenditures.

### Overview of the Financial Statements

The discussion and analysis are intended to serve as an introduction to the District's basic financial statements. The District's basic financial statements consist of three components: 1) government-wide financial statements, 2) fund financial statements, and 3) notes to the financial statements. This report also contains other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

**Government-wide financial statements.** The *government-wide financial statements* are designed to provide readers with a broad overview of the District's finances, in a manner similar to a private-sector business.

The *statement of net position* presents information on all of the District's assets, deferred outflows/inflows of resources, and liabilities, with the difference being reported as net position. Over time, increases and decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating.

The *statement of activities* presents information on how the District's net position changed during the most recent fiscal year. All changes in net position are reported as soon as the underlying event giving rise to the change occurs, *regardless of the timing of related cash flows*. Thus, revenues and expenses are reported for some items that will only result in cash flows in future fiscal periods (e.g., uncollected taxes).

In the District's government-wide financial statements the functions of the District are being principally supported by taxes and intergovernmental revenues (governmental activities) The governmental activities of the District include instruction, school leadership, guidance, counseling and evaluation services, social work services, health services, student transportation, extracurricular activities, general administration, facilities maintenance and operations, security and monitoring services and community services.

The *statement of net position* and the *statement of activities* include the following classes of activities:

**Governmental activities** – Most of the District's basic services such as instruction, extracurricular activities, curriculum and staff development, health services, general administration, and plant operations and maintenance are included in *governmental activities*. Locally assessed property taxes, together with State foundation program entitlements, which are based upon student enrollment and attendance, finance most of the governmental activities.

**Business-type activities** – Services involving a fee for those services are reported here. These services include athletic camps.

The government-wide financial statements can be found after the MD&A.

**Fund financial statements** – A *fund* is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District, like other statement and local governments, uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements. All of the funds of the District can be divided into three categories: governmental funds, proprietary funds, and fiduciary funds.

**Governmental Funds.** *Governmental funds* are used to account for essentially the same functions reported as *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. However, unlike the government-wide financial statements, governmental fund financial statements focus on *near-term inflows and outflows of spendable resources*, as well as on *balances of spendable resources* available at the end of the fiscal year. Such information may be useful in assessing a government's near-term financing requirements.

Because the focus of the governmental funds is narrower than that of the government-wide financial statements, it is useful to compare the information presented for *governmental funds* with similar information presented for *governmental activities* in the government-wide financial statements. By doing so, readers may better understand the long-term impact of the government's near-term financing decisions. Both the governmental fund balance sheet and the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances provide a reconciliation to facilitate this comparison between *governmental funds* and *governmental activities*.

The District maintains several individual governmental funds. Information is presented separately in the governmental fund balance sheet and in the governmental fund statement of revenues, expenditures, and changes in fund balances for the general fund, debt service fund, and capital projects fund, which are considered to be major funds. Data from the remaining governmental funds are combined into a single aggregated presentation. Individual fund data for each of these nonmajor governmental funds is provided in the form of combining statements.

The District adopts an annual appropriated budget for its general fund. A budgetary comparison schedule has been provided for the general fund to demonstrate compliance with this budget.

**Proprietary Funds.** The District operates various summer athletic camps primarily for students enrolled in the District. These programs are financed through the collection of fees and tuition from participating students. The proprietary funds also show the activity of internal services offered throughout the District including health insurance, workers' compensation insurance, and usage of the District's central office copiers. These funds are shown in a separate statement of proprietary net position and statement of changes in proprietary net position.

The internal service fund is included is a single column on the proprietary fund financial statements.

**Fiduciary Funds.** Fiduciary funds are used to account for resources held for the benefit of parties outside of the District. Fiduciary funds are *not* reported in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are *not* available to support the District's own programs. The accounting used for fiduciary funds is much like that used for proprietary funds.

The District maintains one type of fiduciary fund. The *Custodial fund* reports resources held by the District is a custodial capacity primarily for student groups.

**Notes to the Financial Statements.** The notes provide additional information that is necessary to acquire a full understanding of the data provided in the government-wide and fund financial statements.

**Other Information** – In addition to the basic financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents *required supplementary information* concerning the District's pension and OPEB plans.



## Government-wide Overall Financial Analysis

As noted earlier, net position over time may serve as a useful indicator of a government's financial position. In the case of the District, assets and deferred outflows of resources exceeded liabilities and deferred inflows of resources by \$73,165,602 at the close of the most recent fiscal year.

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Total	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
Current and other assets	\$ 464,383,984	\$ 279,203,023	\$ 159,427	\$ 88,021	\$ 464,543,411	\$ 279,291,044
Capital assets	<u>262,610,217</u>	<u>245,371,258</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>262,610,217</u>	<u>245,371,258</u>
Total assets	<u>726,994,201</u>	<u>524,574,281</u>	<u>159,427</u>	<u>88,021</u>	<u>727,153,628</u>	<u>524,662,302</u>
Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>18,826,776</u>	<u>12,740,020</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>18,826,776</u>	<u>12,740,020</u>
Current liabilities	34,327,797	23,166,700	-	-	34,327,797	23,166,700
Long-term liabilities	<u>609,322,636</u>	<u>419,587,730</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>609,322,636</u>	<u>419,587,730</u>
Total liabilities	<u>643,650,433</u>	<u>442,754,430</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>643,650,433</u>	<u>442,754,430</u>
Deferred inflows of resources	<u>29,164,369</u>	<u>32,264,562</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>29,164,369</u>	<u>32,264,562</u>
Net position:						
Net investment in capital assets	46,821,245	29,378,939	-	-	46,821,245	29,378,939
Restricted	4,621,826	7,326,507	-	-	4,621,826	7,326,507
Unrestricted	<u>21,563,104</u>	<u>25,589,863</u>	<u>159,427</u>	<u>88,021</u>	<u>21,722,531</u>	<u>25,677,884</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 73,006,175</u>	<u>\$ 62,295,309</u>	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 88,021</u>	<u>\$ 73,165,602</u>	<u>\$ 62,383,330</u>

A large portion of the District's net position, \$46,821,245, reflects the District's net investment in capital assets (e.g., land, buildings, furniture and equipment, and accumulated depreciation), less any related debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding. The District uses these capital assets to provide services to students; consequently, these assets are not available for future spending. Although the District's investment in its capital assets is reported net of related debt, it should be noted that the resources needed to repay this debt must be provided from other sources, since the capital assets themselves cannot be used to liquidate these liabilities.

An additional portion of the District's net position, \$4,621,826, represent resources that are subject to external restrictions on how they may be used. The remaining balance of unrestricted net position is \$21,563,104.

At the end of the current fiscal year, the District reported positive balances in all three categories of net position, and the same held true for the prior fiscal year.

**CHANGES IN NET POSITION**

	Governmental Activities		Business-Type Activities		Totals	
	2023	2022	2023	2022	2023	2022
<b>REVENUES</b>						
Program revenues:						
Charges for services	\$ 1,947,966	\$ 1,090,438	\$ 195,592	\$ 166,529	\$ 2,143,558	\$ 1,256,967
Operating grants and contributions	15,761,353	14,994,187	-	-	15,761,353	14,994,187
General revenues:						
Property taxes	100,880,062	83,340,048	-	-	100,880,062	83,340,048
Grants and contributions not restricted	6,174,437	15,592,179	-	-	6,174,437	15,592,179
Investment earnings	13,794,688	1,012,520	-	-	13,794,688	1,012,520
Miscellaneous	2,059,830	2,116,917	-	-	2,059,830	2,116,917
Total revenues	<u>140,618,336</u>	<u>118,146,289</u>	<u>195,592</u>	<u>166,529</u>	<u>140,813,928</u>	<u>118,312,818</u>
<b>EXPENSES</b>						
Instruction	57,860,738	51,305,832	-	-	57,860,738	51,305,832
Instructional resources and media services	1,460,720	1,420,227	-	-	1,460,720	1,420,227
Curriculum and instructional staff development	2,890,079	2,214,970	-	-	2,890,079	2,214,970
Instructional leadership	1,340,528	1,116,137	-	-	1,340,528	1,116,137
School leadership	5,642,975	5,066,869	-	-	5,642,975	5,066,869
Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	3,484,741	3,232,093	-	-	3,484,741	3,232,093
Social work services	452,268	439,363	-	-	452,268	439,363
Health services	1,693,775	1,232,879	-	-	1,693,775	1,232,879
Student (pupil) transportation	3,040,544	2,804,304	-	-	3,040,544	2,804,304
Food services	3,797,386	5,040,814	-	-	3,797,386	5,040,814
Co-curricular/extra curricular activities	4,044,178	3,341,781	124,186	78,508	4,168,364	3,420,289
General administration	5,975,144	4,455,210	-	-	5,975,144	4,455,210
Plant maintenance and operations	10,737,972	9,451,500	-	-	10,737,972	9,451,500
Security and monitoring services	617,208	586,922	-	-	617,208	586,922
Data processing services	1,586,780	1,413,665	-	-	1,586,780	1,413,665
Community services	581,542	492,138	-	-	581,542	492,138
Debt service - interest on long-term debt	15,741,053	9,528,749	-	-	15,741,053	9,528,749
Payments related to shared services arrangements	51,565	-	-	-	51,565	-
Other intergovernmental charges	1,035,246	753,052	-	-	1,035,246	753,052
Total expenses	<u>122,034,442</u>	<u>103,896,505</u>	<u>124,186</u>	<u>78,508</u>	<u>122,158,628</u>	<u>103,975,013</u>
Transfers	-	(2,823)	-	2,823	-	-
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION</b>	<u>18,583,894</u>	<u>14,246,961</u>	<u>71,406</u>	<u>90,844</u>	<u>18,655,300</u>	<u>14,337,805</u>
<b>NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	<u>62,295,309</u>	<u>49,843,164</u>	<u>88,021</u>	<u>(2,823)</u>	<u>62,383,330</u>	<u>49,840,341</u>
<b>PRIOR PERIOD ADJUSTMENT</b>	<u>(7,873,028)</u>	<u>(1,794,816)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(7,873,028)</u>	<u>(1,794,816)</u>
<b>NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 73,006,175</u>	<u>\$ 62,295,309</u>	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 88,021</u>	<u>\$ 73,165,602</u>	<u>\$ 62,383,330</u>

The District's net position increased by \$18,655,300 from the prior fiscal year. This change is primarily due to an increase in property taxes mostly related to increases in valuations, coupled with the reduction in state funding and an increase in interest expense because of bonds issued to build schools.

**Financial Analysis of Governmental Funds**

As noted earlier, the District uses fund accounting to ensure and demonstrate compliance with finance-related legal requirements.

The focus of the District's *governmental funds* is to provide information on near-term inflows, outflows, and the balance of spendable resources. Such information is useful in assessing the District's financing requirements. In particular, unassigned fund balance may serve as a useful measure of the District's net resources available for discretionary use for a particular purpose by either an external party, the District itself, or a group or individual that has been delegated authority to assign resources for use for particular purposes by the District's Board.

At year-end the District's governmental funds reported a combined ending fund balance of \$433,653,702, a net increase of \$178,445,507 from last year's combined fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is \$54,399,478, or 13% of total and is available for spending at the District's discretion. The remainder of fund balance is not available for discretionary spending because it is classified as non-spendable, restricted, committed, or assigned.

The General Fund is the chief operating fund of the District. At the end of the current fiscal year the general fund's total fund balance was \$65,360,711, of which \$54,399,478, or 83% of total, is unassigned. The total fund balance decreased by \$6,187,910 primarily due to planned capital expenditures.

The Debt Service Fund ending fund balance was \$10,103,689, all of which is reserved for the payment of future debt service. The total fund balance decreased by \$947,208 in comparison to the prior year. This decrease is primarily related to the refunding of bonds in the current year.

The Capital Projects Fund ending fund balance was \$354,825,622, all of which is reserved for the construction and acquisition of capital assets. The total fund balance increased by \$183,270,001 in comparison to the prior year. This increase resulted from the issuance of new debt to fund various capital projects.

### General Fund Budgetary Highlights

In accordance with State law and generally accepted accounting standards, the District prepares an annual budget for the general fund, the National Breakfast and Lunch Program special revenue fund, and the debt service fund. Special revenue funds have budgets approved by the funding agency and are amended throughout the year as required.

During the period ended June 30, 2023, the District amended its budget as required by State law and to reflect current levels of revenue and anticipated expenses. The District's actual General Fund balance of \$65,360,711 differs from the General Fund's budgetary fund balance of \$63,582,422. The difference of \$1,778,289 is primarily due to less instruction and facilities maintenance and operations expenditures than appropriated as a result of less personnel and maintenance costs.

### Capital Assets and Debt Administration

**Capital Assets.** The District's investments in capital assets for its governmental activities at the end of this fiscal year amounts to \$262,610,217 (net of accumulated depreciation) for a net increase of \$17,238,959 or 7.0% from last year. This investment in capital assets includes land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment.

Major additions for the current fiscal year included the purchase of land for \$6.5 million and \$5.6 construction at NBHS, \$10 million for LCHS \$3.8 at Walnut Spring, \$1.3 at Seele-Schurz, \$1.5 for elementary school playgrounds, \$1.8 for transportation facilities, and \$1.3 for NBHS Baseball/Softball.

#### District's Capital Assets

	2023	2022
Land	\$ 24,011,985	\$ 17,476,547
Construction-in- progress	31,560,760	11,474,859
Building & improvements	284,945,183	287,041,312
Furniture & equipment	14,614,400	13,942,832
Less depreciation	<u>(92,522,111)</u>	<u>(84,564,292)</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 262,610,217</u>	<u>\$ 245,371,258</u>

Additional information about the District's capital assets are presented the notes to the financial statements.

**Long-term Liability Administration.** At year-end, the District had \$609,322,636 in long-term liabilities versus \$419,587,730 last year. The change in long-term liabilities is primarily attributable to the issuance of Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2022A, in the amount of \$193,555,000.

#### District's Long-term Liabilities

	2023	2022
Bonds payable	\$ 529,399,000	\$ 353,797,681
Accreted interest on CABs	-	296,628
Premium on bonds	39,367,844	32,839,727
Compensated absences	589,452	478,626
Net Pension Liability (proportionate share)	25,567,738	10,146,414
Net OPEB Liability (proportionate share)	<u>14,398,602</u>	<u>22,028,654</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 609,322,636</u>	<u>\$ 419,587,730</u>

The State issues guidelines recommending that a government entity should limit the amount of general obligation debt to 10% of its total assessed valuation. The current debt limitation for the District is \$853,722,260. The District's current outstanding general obligation debt does not exceed this amount.

Additional information on the District's long-term liabilities can be found in the notes to the financial statements.

## **ECONOMIC FACTORS AND NEXT YEAR'S BUDGETS AND RATES**

Local economic growth continues in the area, as the US Census Bureau latest population estimates has listed Comal County as one of the fastest growing counties in the nation. This growth is driving an increase in local property values and student enrollment.

The unemployment rate in the New Braunfels area continues to be lower than the overall rate of unemployment was 3.4% in the New Braunfels area versus 4.1% statewide as of September 2023. The 2021 bond issue was approved in November of 2021 for \$327.9 million in projects to address growth, aging facilities, athletic upgrades, and technology. Proposition A totaled \$321.3 million and includes: conversion of 9th Grade Center to Long Creek High School, Phase 1 of 2 upgrades to NBHS, new elementary school in the Veramendi Development, conversion of Carl Schurz Elementary to a campus to house student academic programs, additions to Klein Road Elementary and Voss Farms Elementary, addition of playgrounds and shade structures, HVAC upgrades, traffic lights and extension of Zipp Rd, and updates to our district fleet and buses. Proposition C totaled \$6.6 million and is designated for districtwide technology upgrades. Many of these projects are still in progress as of June 30, 2023.

The District adopted a general fund budget for 2023-2024 of almost \$97.1 million. For the 2023-2024 school year, New Braunfels ISD adopted a tax rate for Maintenance & Operations of \$.7011 per hundred-dollar valuation after the passage of the VATRE held on November 2023. Continued property growth along with restructuring of bond debt has allowed the Interest & Sinking rate to remain low with a minimal increase after the most recent bond as it is now \$.3408 per hundred-dollar valuation.

## **Requests for Information**

This financial report is designed to provide our citizens, taxpayers, and creditors with a general overview of the District's finances and to show the District's accountability for the money it receives. If you have questions about this report or need additional financial information, contact the District's business office at 430 W. Mill Street, New Braunfels, Texas, 78130 or by calling (830) 643-5700.

## **BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

(this page intentionally left blank)

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes		1 Governmental Activities	2 Business-Type Activities	3 Total
<b>ASSETS</b>				
1110	Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 8,736,743	\$ 99,846	\$ 8,836,589
1120	Current investments	443,987,893	-	443,987,893
1220	Property taxes receivable (delinquent)	3,775,594	-	3,775,594
1230	Allowance for uncollectible taxes	(1,233,074)	-	(1,233,074)
1240	Due from other governments	7,555,441	-	7,555,441
1260	Internal balances	(59,581)	59,581	-
1290	Other receivables	17,316	-	17,316
1300	Inventories	71,544	-	71,544
1410	Prepaid items	1,532,108	-	1,532,108
	Capital assets:			
1510	Land	24,011,985	-	24,011,985
1520	Buildings and improvements, net	203,181,821	-	203,181,821
1530	Furniture and equipment, net	3,855,651	-	3,855,651
1550	Construction in progress	<u>31,560,760</u>	-	<u>31,560,760</u>
1000	Total assets	<u>726,994,201</u>	<u>159,427</u>	<u>727,153,628</u>
<b>DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
1701	Deferred loss on bond refunding	1,331,155	-	1,331,155
1705	Related to pensions	11,131,683	-	11,131,683
1706	Related to OPEB	<u>6,363,938</u>	-	<u>6,363,938</u>
1700	Total deferred outflows of resources	<u>18,826,776</u>	-	<u>18,826,776</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>				
2110	Accounts payable	5,635,144	-	5,635,144
2140	Interest payable	8,815,809	-	8,815,809
2160	Accrued wages payable	7,696,130	-	7,696,130
2177	Due to fiduciary fund	6,586	-	6,586
2180	Due to other governments	11,056,635	-	11,056,635
2200	Accrued expenses	829,182	-	829,182
2300	Unearned revenue	288,311	-	288,311
	Noncurrent liabilities:			
	Due within one year:			
2501	Long-term debt	15,999,363	-	15,999,363
	Due in more than one year:			
2502	Long-term debt	553,356,933	-	553,356,933
2540	Net pension liability	25,567,738	-	25,567,738
2545	Net OPEB liability	<u>14,398,602</u>	-	<u>14,398,602</u>
2000	Total liabilities	<u>643,650,433</u>	-	<u>643,650,433</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>				
2603	Deferred gain on bond refunding	2,587,262	-	2,587,262
2604	Related to pensions	3,170,183	-	3,170,183
2605	Related to OPEB	<u>23,406,924</u>	-	<u>23,406,924</u>
2600	Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>29,164,369</u>	-	<u>29,164,369</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>				
3200	Net investment in capital assets	46,821,245	-	46,821,245
	Restricted for:			
3820	Federal and state programs	2,133,988	-	2,133,988
3850	Debt service	2,487,838	-	2,487,838
3900	Unrestricted	<u>21,563,104</u>	<u>159,427</u>	<u>21,722,531</u>
3000	Total net position	<u>\$ 73,006,175</u>	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 73,165,602</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	Functions/Programs	1 Expenses	Program Revenues 3 Charges for Services
	Primary government:		
	Governmental activities:		
11	Instruction	\$ 57,860,738	\$ 307,151
12	Instructional resources and media services	1,460,720	-
13	Curriculum and staff development	2,890,079	-
21	Instructional leadership	1,340,528	-
23	School leadership	5,642,975	-
31	Guidance, counseling, and evaluation services	3,484,741	-
32	Social work services	452,268	-
33	Health services	1,693,775	-
34	Student transportation	3,040,544	-
35	Food service	3,797,386	1,339,581
36	Extracurricular activities	4,044,178	241,804
41	General administration	5,975,144	-
51	Facilities maintenance and operations	10,737,972	-
52	Security and monitoring services	617,208	-
53	Data processing services	1,586,780	-
61	Community services	581,542	59,430
72	Interest on long-term debt	15,741,053	-
93	Payments to fiscal agent of SSA	51,565	-
99	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>1,035,246</u>	<u>-</u>
	Total governmental activities	<u>122,034,442</u>	<u>1,947,966</u>
	Business-type activities:		
01	Athletic camps	<u>124,186</u>	<u>195,592</u>
TB	Total business-type activities	<u>124,186</u>	<u>195,592</u>
	Total primary government	<u>\$ 122,158,628</u>	<u>\$ 2,143,558</u>
	General revenues:		
	Taxes:		
MT	Property taxes, levied for general purposes		
DT	Property taxes, levied for debt service		
GC	Grants and contributions not restricted to specific programs		
IE	Investment earnings		
MI	Miscellaneous		
TR	Total general revenues		
CN	Change in net position		
NB	Net position, beginning		
PA	Prior period adjustment		
NE	Net position, ending		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.



Program Revenues 4	Net (Expense) Revenue and Changes in Net Position		
	6	7	8
	Primary Government		Totals
Governmental Activities	Business-type Activities		
\$ 8,126,025	\$ (49,427,562)	\$ -	\$ (49,427,562)
36,188	(1,424,532)	-	(1,424,532)
1,400,545	(1,489,534)	-	(1,489,534)
156,946	(1,183,582)	-	(1,183,582)
201,321	(5,441,654)	-	(5,441,654)
610,184	(2,874,557)	-	(2,874,557)
119,315	(332,953)	-	(332,953)
441,734	(1,252,041)	-	(1,252,041)
119,811	(2,920,733)	-	(2,920,733)
2,673,335	215,530	-	215,530
148,481	(3,653,893)	-	(3,653,893)
286,786	(5,688,358)	-	(5,688,358)
256,342	(10,481,630)	-	(10,481,630)
72,851	(544,357)	-	(544,357)
56,749	(1,530,031)	-	(1,530,031)
239,478	(282,634)	-	(282,634)
763,697	(14,977,356)	-	(14,977,356)
51,565	-	-	-
-	(1,035,246)	-	(1,035,246)
<u>15,761,353</u>	<u>(104,325,123)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(104,325,123)</u>
-	-	71,406	71,406
-	-	71,406	71,406
<u>\$ 15,761,353</u>	<u>\$ (104,325,123)</u>	<u>\$ 71,406</u>	<u>\$ (104,253,717)</u>
	72,213,162	-	72,213,162
	28,666,900	-	28,666,900
	6,174,437	-	6,174,437
	13,794,688	-	13,794,688
	2,059,830	-	2,059,830
	<u>122,909,017</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>122,909,017</u>
	<u>18,583,894</u>	<u>71,406</u>	<u>18,655,300</u>
	62,295,309	88,021	62,383,330
	( 7,873,028)	-	( 7,873,028)
	<u>\$ 73,006,175</u>	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 73,165,602</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

BALANCE SHEET  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes	10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund
<b>ASSETS</b>		
1110 Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 5,591,760	\$ -
1120 Investments - current	66,946,138	9,458,791
1220 Property taxes - delinquent	2,778,700	996,894
1230 Allowance for uncollectible taxes (credit)	(907,498)	(325,576)
1240 Due from other governments	1,548,984	42,368
1260 Due from other funds	8,434,965	549,835
1290 Other receivables	17,316	-
1300 Inventories	33,687	-
1410 Prepaid items	1,532,108	-
1000 Total assets	<u>85,976,160</u>	<u>10,722,312</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
2110 Accounts payable	401,046	-
2160 Accrued wages payable	6,996,427	-
2170 Due to other funds	1,695,427	-
2180 Due to other governments	10,364,489	-
2200 Accrued expenditures	-	231,695
2300 Unearned revenues	-	-
2000 Total liabilities	<u>19,457,389</u>	<u>231,695</u>
<b>DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES</b>		
2601 Unavailable revenue - property taxes	<u>1,158,060</u>	<u>386,928</u>
2600 Total deferred inflows of resources	<u>1,158,060</u>	<u>386,928</u>
<b>FUND BALANCES</b>		
Nonspendable:		
3410 Inventories	33,687	-
3430 Prepaid items	1,532,108	-
Restricted:		
3450 Federal or state grant restrictions	-	-
3470 Capital acquisitions and contracts	-	-
3480 Retirement of long-term debt	-	10,103,689
Committed:		
3510 Construction	9,386,346	-
3530 Capital expenditures for equipment	9,092	-
3490 Campus activity	-	-
3600 Unassigned	54,399,478	-
3000 Total fund balances	<u>65,360,711</u>	<u>10,103,689</u>
4000 Total liabilities, deferred inflows and fund balances	<u>\$ 85,976,160</u>	<u>\$ 10,722,312</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ -	\$ 2,373,817	\$ 7,965,577
360,736,986	3,690,139	440,832,054
-	-	3,775,594
-	-	(1,233,074)
-	5,964,089	7,555,441
-	493,725	9,478,525
-	-	17,316
-	37,857	71,544
-	-	1,532,108
<u>360,736,986</u>	<u>12,559,627</u>	<u>469,995,085</u>
5,034,366	199,732	5,635,144
-	699,703	7,696,130
876,998	7,310,211	9,882,636
-	692,146	11,056,635
-	5,844	237,539
-	288,311	288,311
<u>5,911,364</u>	<u>9,195,947</u>	<u>34,796,395</u>
-	-	1,544,988
-	-	1,544,988
-	-	33,687
-	-	1,532,108
-	2,133,988	2,133,988
354,825,622	-	354,825,622
-	-	10,103,689
-	-	9,386,346
-	-	9,092
-	1,229,692	1,229,692
-	-	54,399,478
<u>354,825,622</u>	<u>3,363,680</u>	<u>433,653,702</u>
<u>\$ 360,736,986</u>	<u>\$ 12,559,627</u>	<u>\$ 469,995,085</u>

(this page intentionally left blank)

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT C-2**

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET  
TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION

JUNE 30, 2023

Total fund balances - governmental funds	\$ 433,653,702
Amounts reported for for governmental activities in the statement of net position are different because:	
1 Capital assets used in governmental activities are not financial resources and, therefore, are not reported in the funds.	262,018,574
2 Some receivables are reported as deferred inflows of resources in the governmental funds balance sheet, but are recognized as a revenue in the statement of activities.	
Property taxes	1,544,988
3 Net position of the internal service fund is shown as part of the proprietary funds, but is reported as part of governmental activities on the statement of net position.	4,264,949
4 Long-term liabilities, including bonds, accreted interest and compensated absences, are not due and payable in the current period and therefore are not reported in the funds. Also, the losses on refunding of bonds and the premium on issuance of bonds payable are not reported on the balance sheet in the funds.	
General and certificates of obligation	(529,399,000)
Unamortized premium	(39,367,844)
Accreted interest	(147,363)
Deferred loss on refunding	1,331,155
Deferred gain on refunding	(2,587,262)
Compensated absences	(442,089)
5 Interest payable is not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, is not reported as a liability in the governmental funds.	(8,815,809)
6 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net pension liability required by GASB 68.	
Net pension liability - proportionate share	(25,567,738)
Deferred outflows related to pensions	11,131,683
Deferred inflows related to pensions	(3,170,183)
7 Included in the items related to debt is the recognition of the District's proportionate share of the net other post-employment benefit (OPEB) liability required by GASB 75.	
Net OPEB liability - proportionate share	(14,398,602)
Deferred outflows related to OPEB	6,363,938
Deferred inflows related to OPEB	<u>(23,406,924)</u>
Net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 73,006,175</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES  
AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES  
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Data Control Codes		10 General Fund	50 Debt Service Fund
<b>REVENUES</b>			
5700	Local and intermediate sources	\$ 75,318,623	\$ 28,963,642
5800	State program	10,675,985	763,697
5900	Federal program	<u>1,033,687</u>	<u>-</u>
5020	Total revenues	<u>87,028,295</u>	<u>29,727,339</u>
<b>EXPENDITURES</b>			
Current:			
0011	Instruction	47,919,665	-
0012	Instructional resources and media services	1,241,345	-
0013	Curriculum and instructional staff development	1,480,886	-
0021	Instructional leadership	1,312,327	-
0023	School leadership	5,795,120	-
0031	Guidance, counseling and evaluation services	3,168,121	-
0032	Social work services	378,816	-
0033	Health services	1,363,262	-
0034	Student (pupil) transportation	2,779,635	-
0035	Food services	28,988	-
0036	Extracurricular activities	2,656,557	-
0041	General administration	4,036,871	-
0051	Facilities maintenance and operations	10,305,484	-
0052	Security and monitoring services	478,869	-
0053	Data processing services	1,948,820	-
0061	Community services	364,007	-
Debt service:			
0071	Principal on long term debt	-	13,107,000
0072	Interest on long term debt	-	15,045,458
0073	Bond issuance costs and fees	-	24,119
Capital outlay:			
0081	Facilities acquisition and construction	6,922,186	-
Intergovernmental:			
0093	Payments to fiscal agent of SSA	-	-
0099	Other intergovernmental charges	<u>1,035,246</u>	<u>-</u>
6030	Total expenditures	<u>93,216,205</u>	<u>28,176,577</u>
1100	Excess (deficiency) of revenues over (under) expenditures	<u>(6,187,910)</u>	<u>1,550,762</u>
<b>OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)</b>			
7911	Issuance of bonds	-	2,722,452
7916	Premium on issuance of bonds	-	106,190
8949	Payment to refunding escrow agent	-	<u>(5,326,612)</u>
7080	Total other financing sources (uses)	<u>-</u>	<u>(2,497,970)</u>
1200	Net change in fund balances	<u>(6,187,910)</u>	<u>(947,208)</u>
0100	<b>FUND BALANCE, BEGINNING</b>	<u>71,548,621</u>	<u>11,050,897</u>
3000	<b>FUND BALANCE, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 65,360,711</u>	<u>\$ 10,103,689</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.

60 Capital Projects	Other Funds	Total Governmental Funds
\$ 10,839,693	\$ 3,168,152	\$ 118,290,110
13,994	916,002	12,369,678
-	12,469,543	13,503,230
<u>10,853,687</u>	<u>16,553,697</u>	<u>144,163,018</u>
1,217,174	6,490,768	55,627,607
-	92,110	1,333,455
-	1,449,302	2,930,188
-	99,226	1,411,553
-	70,324	5,865,444
-	461,080	3,629,201
-	99,948	478,764
-	384,094	1,747,356
634,036	28,568	3,442,239
-	3,311,012	3,340,000
-	982,040	3,638,597
27,500	189,388	4,253,759
85,381	198,891	10,589,756
-	97,836	576,705
-	3,596	1,952,416
-	233,325	597,332
-	-	13,107,000
-	-	15,045,458
1,541,509	-	1,565,628
23,519,595	-	30,441,781
-	51,565	51,565
-	-	1,035,246
<u>27,025,195</u>	<u>14,243,073</u>	<u>162,661,050</u>
<u>(16,171,508)</u>	<u>2,310,624</u>	<u>(18,498,032)</u>
190,832,548	-	193,555,000
8,608,961	-	8,715,151
-	-	(5,326,612)
<u>199,441,509</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>196,943,539</u>
<u>183,270,001</u>	<u>2,310,624</u>	<u>178,445,507</u>
<u>171,555,621</u>	<u>1,053,056</u>	<u>255,208,195</u>
<u>\$ 354,825,622</u>	<u>\$ 3,363,680</u>	<u>\$ 433,653,702</u>

RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES,  
EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

Net change in fund balances - total governmental funds	\$ 178,445,507
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the statement of activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report capital outlays as expenditures. However, in the statement of activities, the cost of those assets is allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense.	
Additions to capital assets	32,478,163
Depreciation on capital assets	(7,957,819)
Some receivables are not considered available revenues and are reported as deferred inflows in the governmental funds.	
Property taxes	262,823
Grants	(1,195,618)
The District uses an internal service fund to charge the cost of activities to certain individual funds. The net revenue (expense) of the internal service funds is reported with governmental activities.	
	(85,999)
The issuance of long-term debt (e.g., bonds, leases) provides current financial resources to governmental funds, but issuing debt increases long-term liabilities in the statement of net position. Repayment of debt principal is an expenditure in the governmental funds, but the repayment reduces long-term liabilities in the statement of net position.	
Principal repayment	13,106,998
Proceeds from bond issuance	(193,555,000)
Premium on bond issuance	(8,715,151)
Payment to bond refunding escrow agent	5,326,612
Some expenses reported in the statement of activities do not require the use of current financial resources and therefore are not reported as expenditures in governmental funds.	
Amortization of premium and deferral on refunding bonds	2,095,887
Accreted interest on capital appreciation bonds	(91,689)
Accrued interest payable	(2,815,206)
Compensated absences	(110,826)
GASB 68 Required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$1,954,690. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were expended and recorded as a reduction in net pension liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$1,680,414. Finally, the proportionate share of pension expense on the plans as a whole had to be recorded. The net pension expense increased the change in net position by \$1,003,231.	
	(728,955)
GASB 75 Required that certain plan expenditures be de-expended and recorded as deferred resource outflows. These contributions made after the measurement date of the plan caused the change in ending net position to increase by \$446,978. Contributions made before the measurement date and during the previous fiscal year were expended and recorded as a reduction in net OPEB liability. This caused a decrease in net position totaling \$412,798. Finally, the proportionate share of OPEB expense on the plans as a whole had to be recorded. The net OPEB expense increased the change in net position by \$2,089,987.	
	<u>2,124,167</u>
Change in net position of governmental activities	<u>\$ 18,583,894</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of this financial statement.



**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT D-1**

STATEMENT OF NET POSITION  
 PROPRIETARY FUNDS

JUNE 30, 2023

	Business-type Activities <u>702</u> <u>Athletic Camps</u>	Governmental Activities <u>Internal</u> <u>Service Funds</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 99,846	\$ 771,166
Investments	-	3,155,839
Due from other funds	<u>59,581</u>	<u>585,700</u>
Total assets	<u>159,427</u>	<u>4,512,705</u>
<b>LIABILITIES</b>		
Current liabilities:		
Due to other funds	<u>-</u>	<u>247,756</u>
Total liabilities	<u>-</u>	<u>247,756</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>		
Unrestricted	<u>159,427</u>	<u>4,264,949</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 4,264,949</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT D-2**

STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES  
AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION  
PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	Business-type Activities <u>702</u> <u>Athletic Camps</u>	Governmental Activities <u>Internal</u> <u>Service Funds</u>
<b>OPERATING REVENUES</b>		
Local and intermediate sources	\$ 190,855	\$ 24,207
State program	<u>4,737</u>	<u>-</u>
Total operating revenues	<u>195,592</u>	<u>24,207</u>
<b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>		
Payroll costs	78,503	-
Supplies and materials	45,683	-
Insurance costs	<u>-</u>	<u>239,819</u>
Total operating expenses	<u>124,186</u>	<u>239,819</u>
<b>OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)</b>	71,406	(215,612)
<b>NONOPERATING REVENUES</b>		
Interest and investment revenue	<u>-</u>	<u>129,613</u>
Total nonoperating revenues	<u>-</u>	<u>129,613</u>
<b>CHANGE IN NET POSITION</b>	<u>71,406</u>	<u>(85,999)</u>
<b>NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	<u>88,021</u>	<u>4,350,948</u>
<b>NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 159,427</u>	<u>\$ 4,264,949</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT D-3**

STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS  
 PROPRIETARY FUNDS

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	<u>Business-type Activities</u>	<u>Governmental Activities</u>
	702 <u>Athletic Camps</u>	<u>Internal Service Funds</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Cash received from customers	\$ 195,592	\$ -
Cash received from interfund charges	-	23,057
Cash payments to employees	(78,503)	-
Cash payments to suppliers and providers	<u>(45,683)</u>	<u>(240,424)</u>
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	<u>71,406</u>	<u>(217,367)</u>
<b>CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Sale of investments	-	110,104
Interest and dividends	<u>-</u>	<u>129,613</u>
Net cash provided by investing activities	<u>-</u>	<u>239,717</u>
<b>NET INCREASE IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS</b>	<u>71,406</u>	<u>22,350</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, BEGINNING</b>	<u>28,440</u>	<u>748,816</u>
<b>CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS, ENDING</b>	<u>99,846</u>	<u>771,166</u>
<b>RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO          NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES</b>		
Operating income (loss)	71,406	(215,612)
Adjustments to reconcile operating income (loss) to net cash provided (used) by operating activities:		
Increase (decrease) in due to other funds	-	(1,150)
Increase (decrease) in accounts payable	<u>-</u>	<u>(605)</u>
Net cash provided (used) by operating activities	<u>\$ 71,406</u>	<u>\$ (217,367)</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT E-1**

STATEMENT OF FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUND

JUNE 30, 2023

	<u>Custodial Fund</u>
<b>ASSETS</b>	
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 32,227
Due from other funds	<u>6,586</u>
Total assets	<u>38,813</u>
<b>NET POSITION</b>	
Restricted for student groups	<u>38,813</u>
Total net position	<u>\$ 38,813</u>

**NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT**

**EXHIBIT E-2**

STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION  
FIDUCIARY FUND

FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2023

	<u>Custodial Fund</u>
<b>ADDITIONS</b>	
Collections from student groups	\$ 54,880
Total additions	<u>54,880</u>
<b>DEDUCTIONS</b>	
Payments on behalf of student groups	<u>62,361</u>
Total deductions	<u>62,361</u>
<b>NET CHANGE IN FIDUCIARY NET POSITION</b>	<u>(7,481)</u>
<b>NET POSITION, BEGINNING</b>	<u>46,294</u>
<b>NET POSITION, ENDING</b>	<u>\$ 38,813</u>

# NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

JUNE 30, 2023

### I. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

#### A. Reporting Entity

New Braunfels Independent School District (the "District") is a public educational agency operating under the applicable laws and regulations of the State of Texas. It is governed by a seven-member Board of Trustees (the "Board") elected by registered voters of the District. The District prepares its financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board and it complies with the requirements of the Texas Education Agency's *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide* (the "Resource Guide") and the requirements of contracts and grants of agencies from which it receives funds.

The Board of Trustees (the "Board") is elected by the public and it has the decision-making authority, the power to designate management, the ability to significantly influence operations and the primary accountability for fiscal matters. Therefore, the District is a financial reporting entity as defined by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). There are no component units included within the reporting entity.

#### B. Government-Wide and Fund Financial Statements

The government-wide financial statements (i.e., the statement of net position and the statement of activities) report information on all of the nonfiduciary activities of the primary government. All fiduciary activities are reported only in the fund financial statements. For the most part, the effect of interfund activity has been removed from these statements. *Governmental activities* are supported by taxes, state foundation funds and intergovernmental revenue. *Business-type activities*, which rely to a significant extent on fees and charges to external customers for support, are reported separately.

The statement of activities demonstrates the degree to which direct expenses of a given function or segment are offset by program revenues. Direct expenses are those that are clearly identifiable with a specific function or segment. Program revenues include 1) charges to customers or applicants who purchase, use, or directly benefit from goods or services provided by a given function or segment of the District, examples include tuition paid by students not residing in the District, school lunch charges, etc. and 2) grants and contributions that are restricted to meeting the operational or capital requirements of a given function or segment, examples include grants under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act. Taxes and other items not properly included among program revenue are reported instead as general revenue.

The fund financial statements provide reports on the financial condition and results of operations for three fund categories – governmental, proprietary and fiduciary. The emphasis of fund financial statements is on major governmental funds, each displayed in a separate column. All remaining governmental funds are aggregated and reported as nonmajor funds. Since the resources in the fiduciary funds cannot be used for District operations, they are not included in the government-wide statements. The District considers some governmental funds major and reports their financial condition and results of operations in a separate column.

#### C. Measurement Focus, Basis of Accounting, and Financial Statement Presentation

The accounting and financial reporting treatment is determined by the applicable measurement focus and basis of accounting. Measurement focus indicates the type of resources being measured such as current financial resources or economic resources. The basis of accounting indicates the timing of transactions or events for recognition in the financial statements.

The government-wide, proprietary fund, and fiduciary fund financial statements are reported using the *economic resources measurement focus* and the *accrual basis of accounting*. Revenue is recorded when earned and expenses are recorded when a liability is incurred, regardless of the timing of related cash flows. Property taxes are recognized as revenue in the year for which they are levied. Grants and similar items are recognized as revenue as soon as all eligibility requirements imposed by the provider have been met.

Governmental fund financial statements are reported using the *current financial resources measurement focus* and the *modified accrual basis of accounting*. Revenue is recognized as soon as it is both measurable and available. Revenue is considered to be *available* when it is collectible within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay liabilities of the current period. For this purpose, the government considers revenue to be available if it is collectible within 60 days of the end of the current fiscal period. Expenditures generally are recorded when a liability is incurred, similar to accrual accounting. However, debt services expenditures, as well as expenditures related to claims and judgments, are recorded only when payment is due. General capital asset acquisitions are reported as expenditures in governmental funds. Issuance of long-term debt is reported as other financing sources.

Property taxes, state foundation funds, and interest associated with the current fiscal period are all considered to be susceptible to accrual and so have been recognized as revenue of the current fiscal period. Entitlements and grants are recorded as revenue when all eligibility requirements are met, including any time requirements, and the amount received during the period or within the availability period for this revenue source (within 60 days of year-end). All other revenue items are considered to be measurable and available only when cash is received by the District.

Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues and expenses generally result from providing services and producing and delivering goods in connection with a proprietary fund's principal ongoing operations. The principal operating revenues of the enterprise funds and internal service funds are charges to students and charges to other departments of the District for services provided. Operating expenses for the enterprise funds and internal service funds include the cost of sales and services and administrative expenses. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

The District reports the following major governmental funds:

**General Fund** – The General Fund is the District's primary operating fund. It is used to account for all financial transactions except for those required to be accounted for in another fund. Major revenue sources include local property taxes and state funding under the Foundation School Program. Expenditures include all costs associated with the daily operations of the District except for costs accounted for in another fund.

**Debt Service Fund** – The Debt Service Fund accounts for resources accumulated and payments made for principal and interest on long-term general obligation debt. Revenues include property taxes, state funding under the Instructional Facilities and Existing Debt Allotments and earned interest. The fund balance represents amounts that are available for retirement of future payments of principal, interest and fees.

**Capital Projects Fund** – The capital projects fund is used to account for and report financial resources that are restricted, committed, or assigned to expenditures for capital outlays, including the acquisition or construction of capital facilities and other capital assets. The capital projects fund is considered a major fund for reporting purposes.

In addition, the District reports the following fund types:

**Proprietary Funds** – Proprietary funds are used to account for activities that are similar to those often found in the private sector. All assets, liabilities, equities, revenues, expenses, and transfers relating to the District's business-type activities are accounted for through proprietary funds. The measurement focus is on determination of net income, financial position, and cash flows. Proprietary funds distinguish operating revenues and expenses from nonoperating items. Operating revenues include charges for services. Operating expenses includes costs of material, contracts, personnel, and depreciation. All revenues and expenses not meeting this definition are reported as nonoperating revenues and expenses.

**Enterprise Fund** – The enterprise funds are used to account for and report operations that are financed and operated in a manner similar to private business enterprises where the intent of the District is that the costs (expenses including depreciation) of providing goods or services on a continuing basis will be financed or recovered primarily through user charges. This fund is reported as business-type activities in the government-wide financial statements.

**Internal Service Fund** – These funds are used to account for and report revenue and expenses related to services provided to parties inside the District on a cost-reimbursement basis. These funds account for the District’s workers’ compensation risk management, the District’s health insurance, and the central office copiers. Because the principal users of the internal service funds are the District’s governmental activities, this fund type is included in the governmental activities column of the governmental-wide financial statements.

**Fiduciary Fund** – The fiduciary funds account for assets held by the District in a trustee capacity or as an agent on behalf of others. Fiduciary funds are not reflected in the government-wide financial statements because the resources of those funds are not available to support the District’s own programs.

**Custodial Fund** – The custodial fund reports resources, not in a trust, that are held by the District for other parties outside of the District. Custodial funds are accounted for using the accrual basis of accounting. This fund is used to account for the District’s student activity funds.

During the course of operations, the District has activity between funds for various purposes. Any residual balances outstanding at year end are reported as due from/to other funds. While these balances are reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Balances between the funds included in the governmental activities are eliminated.

Further, certain activity occurs during the year involving transfers of resources between funds. In fund financial statements, these amounts are reported at gross amounts as transfers in/out. While reported in fund financial statements, certain eliminations are made in the preparation of the government-wide financial statements. Transfers between the funds included in governmental activities are eliminated so that only the net amount is included as transfers in the governmental activities column.

**D. Assets, Liabilities, Deferred Outflows/Inflows of Resources, Net Position/Fund Balance, Revenues and Expenditures/Expenses**

**Deposits and Investments**

The District’s cash and cash equivalents are considered as cash on hand, demand deposits, and short-term investments with original maturities of three months or less from date of acquisition. For the purpose of the statement of cash flows, the proprietary fund types consider temporary investments with maturity of three months or less when purchased to be cash equivalents.

Investments for the District are reported at fair value, except for the position in investment pools. The District’s investments in Pools are reported at the net asset value per share (which approximates fair value) even though it is calculated using the amortized cost method. Interest earned on pooled cash and investments is allocated to the participating funds on a pro rata basis according to the fund’s percentage of the total pooled cash or investments. Funds with discrete bank accounts retain all investment earnings.

TexPool and LoneStar have a redemption notice period of one day and may redeem daily. The investment pool’s authority may only impose restrictions on redemptions in the event of a general suspension of trading on major securities markets, general banking moratorium or national state of emergency that affects the pool’s liquidity.



## Property Taxes

Delinquent property tax receivables are prorated between the General Fund and Debt Service Fund based on rates adopted for the year of the levy. Allowances for uncollectible tax receivables is based on historical experience in collecting property taxes. Management periodically reviews outstanding property taxes and establishes an allowance adequate to reflect the anticipated net collectible balance. The District is prohibited from writing off real property taxes without specific statutory authority from the Texas Legislature.

Property taxes are levied by October 1 and are due and payable at that time. The Board establishes the District's property tax rates annually. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of penalties imposed. Property tax revenues are considered available when they become due or past due and receivable within the current period and those expected to be collected during the 60-day period after the close of the District's fiscal year.

## Inventories and Prepaid Items

The District uses the consumption method to account for inventories of food products, school supplies, and athletic equipment. Under this method, these items are carried in an inventory account of the respective fund at cost, using the first-in, first-out method of accounting and are subsequently charged to expenditures when consumed. In the General Fund, reported inventories are offset by a fund balance reserve. Inventories of food commodities used in the food service program are recorded at acquisition value. Although commodities are received at no cost, the acquisition value is recorded as inventory and unearned revenue when received. When requisitioned, inventory and unearned revenues are relieved, expenditures are charged, and revenue is recognized for an equal amount.

Certain payments to vendors reflect costs applicable to future accounting periods and are recorded as prepaid items in both government-wide and fund financial statements. The cost of prepaid items is recorded as expenditures/expenses when consumed rather than when purchased.

## Capital Assets

Capital assets, which include land, buildings and improvements, furniture and equipment and construction in progress, are reported in the governmental-activities column in the government-wide financial statements. The cost of the infrastructure (e.g., roads, bridges, sidewalks, and similar items) was initially capitalized with the building cost and is being depreciated over the same useful life as the building. Capital assets are defined by the District as assets with an initial, individual cost of more than \$5,000 and an estimated useful life in excess of two years. Such assets are recorded at historical or estimated historical cost if purchased or constructed. Donated capital assets are recorded at acquisition value, which is the price that would be paid to acquire an asset with equivalent service potential at the acquisition date.

The costs of normal maintenance and repairs that do not add to the value of the asset or materially extend assets lives are not capitalized. Major outlays for capital assets and improvements are capitalized as projects are constructed.

Capital assets of the District are depreciated using the straight-line method over the following estimated lives:

<u>Asset Classification</u>	<u>Useful Life</u>
Buildings and improvements	7 to 40 years
Vehicles	5 to 10 years
Equipment	5 to 20 years

## **Unearned Revenues**

Unearned revenues represent revenues received by the District but not yet earned and are not available for use by the District to liquidate current year liabilities.

## **Long-term Obligations**

In the government-wide financial statements and proprietary fund types in the fund financial statements, long-term debt and other long-term obligations are reported as liabilities in the applicable governmental activities, business-type activities, or proprietary fund Statement of Net Position. Bond premiums and discounts are deferred and amortized over the life of the bonds using the effective interest method, if material. Bonds payable are reported net of the applicable bond premium or discount.

Long-term debt for governmental funds is not reported as a liability in the fund financial statements until due. The debt proceeds are reported as other financing sources, net of the applicable premium or discount and payment of principal and interest reported as expenditures. In the governmental fund types, issuance costs, even if withheld from the actual net proceeds received, are reported as debt service expenditures. However, claims and judgments paid from governmental funds are reported as a liability in the fund financial statements only for the portion expected to be financed from expendable, available financial resources.

## **Compensated Absences**

It is the District's policy to permit certain employees to accumulate earned but unused vacation benefits. Amounts accumulated, up to certain amounts, may be paid to employees upon termination of employment.

## **Defined-Benefit Pension Plan**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net pension liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions, pension expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments (including refunds of employee contributions) are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. Investments are reported at fair value.

## **Other Post-Employment Benefits**

The fiduciary net position of the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS) TRS Care Plan has been determined using the flow of economic resources measurement focus and full accrual basis of accounting. This includes for purposes of measuring the net OPEB liability, deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits, OPEB expense, and information about assets, liabilities and additions to/deductions from TRS Care's fiduciary net position. Benefit payments are recognized when due and payable in accordance with the benefit terms. There are no investments as this is a pay-as you-go plan and all cash is held in a cash account.

## **Deferred Outflows/Inflow of Resources**

In addition to assets, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred outflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred outflows of resources, represents a consumption of net assets that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an outflow of resources (expense/expenditure) until then. The District has two items that qualify for reporting in this category. It is deferred charge on refunding and deferred outflow related to TRS reported in the government-wide statement of net position. A deferred charge on refunding results from the difference in the carrying value of refunded debt and its reacquisition price. This amount is deferred and amortized over the shorter of the life of the refunded or refunding debt. The item related to TRS represents the District's share of the unrecognized plan deferred outflow of resources which TRS uses in calculating the ending net pension liability.

In addition to liabilities, the statement of financial position will sometimes report a separate section for deferred inflows of resources. This separate financial statement element, deferred inflows or resources, represents an acquisition of net assets that applies to a future period(s) and so will not be recognized as an inflow of resources (revenue) until that time. The District has one type of inflow which arises only under a modified accrual basis of accounting that qualifies for reporting in this category. The governmental funds report unavailable revenues from property taxes. These amounts are deferred and recognized as an inflow of resources in the period that the amounts become available. The District also recognizes their share of the unrecognized TRS plan deferred inflows of resources which TRS uses in calculating the ending net pension liability. This is reported under full accrual basis of accounting.

### **Net Position**

Net position represents the difference between assets, deferred outflows (inflows) of resources and liabilities. Net investment in capital assets consists of capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation, reduced by the outstanding balances of any borrowing used for the acquisition, construction or improvements of those assets, and adding back unspent proceeds. Net position is reported as restricted when there are limitations imposed on their use either through the enabling legislations adopted by the District or through external restrictions imposed by creditors, grantors or laws or regulations of other governments.

### **Net Position Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (e.g., restricted bond and grant proceeds) and unrestricted resources. In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted – net position and unrestricted – net position in the government-wide financial statements, a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted – net position to have been depleted before unrestricted – net position is applied.

### **Fund Balance**

The governmental fund financial statements present fund balances based on classifications that comprise a hierarchy that is based primarily on the extent to which the District is bound to honor constraints on the specific purposes for which amounts in the respective governmental funds can be spent. The classifications used in the governmental fund financial statements are as follows:

- **Non-spendable:** This classification includes amounts that cannot be spent either because it is not in spendable form or because of legal or contractual requirements. Examples include inventories, long-term receivables, endowment principal, and/or prepaid/deferred items.
- **Restricted:** This classification includes the component of the spendable fund balance constrained to a specific purpose by a provider, such as a creditor. Grantor, contributor, or law or regulation of other governments. Restricted fund balance includes funds for federal/state grants, construction programs, debt service, and other restrictions.
- **Committed:** This classification includes the component of spendable fund balance constrained to a specific purpose by the Board. A Board resolution is required to establish, modify, or rescind fund balance commitment. Only the action that constitutes the most binding constraint of the Board can be considered a commitment for fund balance classification purposes. Committed fund balance includes campus activity funds.
- **Assigned:** This classification includes the component of the spendable fund balance that is spendable or available for appropriation but has been tentatively earmarked for some specific purpose by the Board of Trustees or by an official or body to which the Board of Trustees delegates. Specific amounts that are not restricted or committed in a special revenue, capital projects, debt service, or permanent fund are assigned for purposes in accordance with the nature of their fund type of the fund's primary purpose. Assignments within the general fund conveys that the intended use of those amounts is a specific purpose that is narrower than the general purposes of the District itself.

- Unassigned: This classification includes the residual classification of the General Fund and includes all amounts not contained in other classifications. This portion of the total fund balance in the general fund is available to finance operating expenditures. Only the General Fund will have unassigned amounts. By accounting for amounts in other funds, the District has implicitly assigned the funds for purposes of those particular funds.

### **Fund Balance Flow Assumption**

Sometimes the District will fund outlays for a particular purpose from both restricted (the total of committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance). In order to calculate the amounts to report as restricted, committed, assigned, and unassigned fund balance in the governmental fund financial statements a flow assumption must be made about the order in which the resources are considered to be applied. It is the District's policy to consider restricted fund balance to have been depleted before using any of the components of unrestricted fund balance. Further, when the components of unrestricted fund balance can be used for the same purpose, committed fund balance is depleted first, followed by assigned fund balance. Unassigned fund balance is applied last.

### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, requires management to make estimations and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

The amount of state foundation revenue a district earns for a year can and does vary until the time when final values for each of the factors in the formula become available. Availability can be as late as into the next fiscal year. It is at least reasonably possible that the foundation revenue for the fiscal year will ultimately change from the amount calculated as of June 30, 2023 because of the factors that TEA uses in its calculations.

### **Data Control Codes**

The data control codes refer to the account code structure prescribed by the Texas Education Agency (the "Agency") in the *Financial Accountability System Resource Guide*. The Agency requires school districts to display these codes in the financial statements filed with the Agency in order to ensure accuracy in building a statewide data base for policy development and funding plans.

## **II. DETAILED NOTES ON ALL ACTIVITIES AND FUNDS**

### **A. Deposits and Investments**

The District's funds are required to be deposited and invested under the terms of a depository contract pursuant to the School Depository Act. The depository bank places approved pledged securities for safekeeping and trust with the District's agent bank in an amount sufficient to protect District funds on a day-to-day basis during the period of the contract. The pledge of approved securities is waived only to the extent of the depository bank's dollar amount of Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") insurance.

Cash and deposits of the District include all amounts deposited at the District's depository bank, including demand deposits and certificates of deposit. As of year-end the District's cash deposits were entirely covered by FDIC insurance or by pledged collateral held by the District's agent bank in the District's name.

The following are investments held by the District at year-end:

Investment Type	Reported	Rating	Fair Value Measurement Level		Weighted Average
	Value		Level 1	Level 2	Maturity (Days)
Tex Pool	\$ 14,940,271	AAAm	N/A	N/A	23
Lone Star	291,721,559	AAAf/S1+	N/A	N/A	23
U. S. agency securities	22,213,006	N/A	20,060,052	2,152,954	72
U.S treasury securities	<u>115,113,057</u>	N/A	115,113,057	-	167
	<u>\$ 443,987,893</u>				
				Portfolio weighted average maturity	71

The Public Funds Investment Act (Government Code Chapter 2256) contains specific provisions in the areas of investment practices, management reports and establishment of appropriate policies. Among other things, it requires the District to adopt, implement, and publicize an investment policy. That policy must address the following areas: (1) safety of principal and liquidity, (2) portfolio diversification, (3) allowable investments, (4) acceptable risk levels, (5) expected rates of returns, (6) maximum allowable stated maturity of portfolio investments, (7) maximum average dollar-weighted maturity allowed based on the stated maturity date for the portfolio, (8) investment staff quality and capabilities, (9) and bid solicitation preferences for certificates of deposit.

Statutes authorize the District to invest in (1) obligations of the U.S. Treasury, certain U.S. agencies, and the State of Texas and its agencies; (2) guaranteed or secured certificates of deposits issued by state and national banks domiciled in Texas; (3) obligations of states, agencies, counties, cities and other political subdivision of any state having been rated as to investment quality no less than an "A"; (4) No load money market funds with a weighted average maturity of 90 days or less; (5) fully collateralized repurchase agreements; (6) commercial paper having a stated maturity of 270 days or less from the date of issuance and is not rated less than A-1 or P-1 by two nationally recognized credit rating agencies or on nationally recognized credit agency and is fully secured by an irrevocable letter of credit; (7) secured corporate bonds rated not lower than "AA-" or the equivalent; (8) public funds investment pools; and (9) guaranteed investment contracts for bond proceeds investment only, with a defined termination date and secured by U.S. Government direct or agency obligations approved by the Texas Public Funds Investment Act in an amount equal to the bond proceeds. The Act also requires the District to have independent auditors perform test procedures related to investment practices as provided by the Act. The District is in substantial compliance with the requirements of the Act and with local policies.

Additional policies and contractual provision governing investments for the District are specified below:

**Credit Risk** – This is the risk that a security issuer may default on an interest or principal payment. State law limits investment in local government pools to those that are rated AAA or equivalent by at least one Nationally Recognized Statistical Rating Organization (NRSRO). The District controls and monitors this risk by purchasing quality rated instruments that have been evaluated by agencies such as Standard and Poor’s (S&P) or Moody’s Investors Service, or by investing in public fund investment pools rated no lower than AAA or AAAm.

**Custodial Credit Risk – Investments:** For an investment this is the risk that, in the event of the failure of the counterparty, the District will not be able to recover the value of its investments or collateral securities that are in possession of an outside party. The District’s investment in TexPool and Lone Star are not exposed to custodial risk. External investment pools are not subject to custodial risk because investments are not evidenced by securities that exist in physical or book entry form. State law limits investments in public funds investment pools to those rated no lower than AAA or AAAm or an equivalent rating by at least one nationally recognized rating service. As of June 30, 2023, the District’s investments in TexPool and Lone Star and TexStar are rated at least AAA or AAAm.

**Concentration of Credit Risk** – To limit the risk of loss attributed to the magnitude of a government’s investment in a single issuer, the District limits investments to less than 5% of its total investments. The District further limits investments in a single issuer when they would cause investments risks to be significantly greater in the governmental activities, individual major funds, aggregate non-major funds and fiduciary fund types than they are in the primary government.

**Interest Rate Risk** – The risk that changes in market interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. In accordance with its investment policy, the District limits the weighted average maturity of its portfolio. Management considers interest rate risk to be minimal due to the diversity and liquidity requirements imposed on the external investment pools.

**B. Interfund Balances and Activity**

The composition of interfund balances as of June 30, 2023, consisted of the following:

Payable fund	Receivable fund	Totals
General fund	Debt service	\$ 549,835
General fund	Nonmajor governmental	493,725
General fund	Enterprise fund	59,581
General fund	Internal service funds	585,700
Internal service funds	General fund	247,756
Nonmajor governmental	General fund	7,310,211
Capital projects	General fund	876,998
General fund	Fiduciary fund	<u>6,586</u>
		<u>\$ 10,130,392</u>

Balances resulted from the lag between the dates that 1) interfund goods and services are provided on reimbursable expenditures occur, and 2) transactions are recorded in the accounting system, and 3) payments between funds are made.

**C. Capital Assets**

Capital asset activity for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2023 is as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Increases	Adjustments/ Decreases	Ending Balance
Governmental activities:				
Capital assets, not being depreciated:				
Land	\$ 17,476,547	\$ 6,535,438	\$ -	\$ 24,011,985
Construction in progress	<u>11,474,859</u>	<u>25,817,153</u>	<u>(5,731,252)</u>	<u>31,560,760</u>
Total capital assets, not being depreciated	<u>28,951,406</u>	<u>32,352,591</u>	<u>(5,731,252)</u>	<u>55,572,745</u>
Capital assets, being depreciated:				
Buildings and improvements	287,041,312	45,647	(2,141,776)	284,945,183
Equipment and vehicles	<u>13,942,832</u>	<u>671,568</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>14,614,400</u>
Total capital assets, being depreciated	<u>300,984,144</u>	<u>717,215</u>	<u>(2,141,776)</u>	<u>299,559,583</u>
Less accumulated depreciation for:				
Buildings and improvements	(74,454,526)	(7,308,836)	-	(81,763,362)
Equipment and vehicles	<u>(10,109,766)</u>	<u>(648,983)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(10,758,749)</u>
Total accumulated depreciation	<u>(84,564,292)</u>	<u>(7,957,819)</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>(92,522,111)</u>
Total governmental activities				
capital assets, net	<u>\$ 245,371,258</u>	<u>\$ 25,111,987</u>	<u>\$ (7,873,028)</u>	<u>\$ 262,610,217</u>

Depreciation expense was charged to governmental functions of the District as follows:

Governmental activities:	
Instruction	\$ 5,169,274
Instruction Resources & Media Services	187,589
Curriculum & Instructional Staff Development	88,584
School Leadership	103,619
Guidance, Counseling & Evaluation Services	40,565
Health Services	32,016
Student (Pupil) Transportation	556,517
Food Services	497,449
Extracurricular Activities	553,543
General Administration	355,966
Plant Maintenance & Operations	314,372
Security & Monitoring Services	47,640
Data Processing Services	<u>10,685</u>
Total depreciation expense	<u>\$ 7,957,819</u>

**D. Long-Term Liabilities**

Changes in the District's long-term liabilities for the year ended June 30, 2023 are as follows:

	Beginning Balance	Additions	Retirements	Refunded	Ending Balance	Due Within One Year
Bonds payable	\$ 353,797,682	\$ 193,555,000	\$ 12,718,682	\$ 5,235,000	\$ 529,399,000	\$ 15,852,000
Accreted interest on CABs	296,628	91,690	388,318	-	-	-
Premium on bonds	32,839,727	8,715,151	2,187,034	-	39,367,844	-
Compensated absences	<u>478,625</u>	<u>594,080</u>	<u>483,253</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>589,452</u>	<u>147,363</u>
Total long-term debt	<u>387,412,662</u>	<u>202,955,921</u>	<u>15,777,287</u>	<u>5,235,000</u>	<u>569,356,296</u>	<u>15,999,363</u>
Net pension liability	10,146,414	17,430,955	2,009,631	-	25,567,738	-
Net OPEB Liability	<u>22,028,654</u>	<u>(7,136,143)</u>	<u>493,909</u>	<u>-</u>	<u>14,398,602</u>	<u>-</u>
Total long-term liabilities	<u>\$ 419,587,730</u>	<u>\$ 213,250,733</u>	<u>\$ 18,280,827</u>	<u>\$ 5,235,000</u>	<u>\$ 609,322,636</u>	<u>\$ 15,999,363</u>

**Bonds Payable**

Debt service requirements for general obligation bonds are payable from fund balance and future revenues of the Debt Service Fund which consists principally of property taxes collected by the District, state funding, and interest earnings.

A summary of changes in general obligation bonds for the year ended June 30, 2023, are as follows:

Issue/Maturity Dates	Interest Rate	Beginning Balance	Issued	Retired	Ending Balance	Due in One Year
Series 2015	3.50%	\$ 5,235,000	\$ -	\$ 5,235,000	\$ -	\$ -
Series 2015A	2.00-4.00%	15,644,453	-	1,169,453	14,475,000	1,740,000
Series 2016	3.00-5.00%	33,985,000	-	100,000	33,885,000	330,000
QSCB Series 2016	0.00%	5,236,000	-	582,000	4,654,000	582,000
Series 2017	3.00-5.00%	17,550,000	-	125,000	17,425,000	500,000
Series 2019	3.00-5.00%	65,590,000	-	1,975,000	63,615,000	1,955,000
Series 2020	4.00-5.00%	44,262,229	-	5,377,229	38,885,000	860,000
Series 2021	2.00-4.00%	34,175,000	-	235,000	33,940,000	335,000
Series 2022	2.00-4.00%	132,120,000	-	3,155,000	128,965,000	9,300,000
Series 2022A	4.13-5.00%	-	193,555,000	-	193,555,000	250,000
Totals		\$ 353,797,682	\$ 193,555,000	\$ 17,953,682	\$ 529,399,000	\$ 15,852,000

The following is a summary of the District's future annual debt service requirements to maturity for general obligation bonds.

Year Ended June 30,	Principal	Interest	Total Requirements
2024	\$ 15,852,000	\$ 21,418,275	\$ 37,270,275
2025	10,442,000	20,904,550	31,346,550
2026	12,377,000	20,300,975	32,677,975
2027	11,302,000	19,748,075	31,050,075
2028	12,082,000	19,255,025	31,337,025
2029-2033	91,889,000	87,421,769	179,310,769
2034-2038	112,030,000	64,834,394	176,864,394
2039-2043	118,475,000	42,927,925	161,402,925
2044-2048	128,160,000	17,796,731	145,956,731
2049	16,790,000	553,788	17,343,788
Totals	\$ 529,399,000	\$ 315,161,507	\$ 844,560,507

There are numerous limitations and restrictions contained in the various general obligation bond indentures. The District has complied with all significant limitations and restrictions as of June 30, 2023. The District's outstanding bonds contain provisions that, in the event of default, outstanding amounts are payable from the corpus of the Texas Permanent School Fund.

### ***New Bonds and Current Refunding***

In November 2022, the District issued Unlimited Tax School Building and Refunding Bonds, Series 2022A in the amount of \$193,555,000, for the purpose of constructing and expanding new District campus facilities, as well as refunding a portion of existing bonds at a present value savings. The bonds carry interest rates of 4 – 5% and mature in series from 2024 through 2049.

A portion of the proceeds, as well as a District cash contribution of \$2,500,000, were used to refund \$5,235,000 of Unlimited Tax Refunding Bonds, Series 2015, which were called on the refunding date and are now extinguished. The refunding transaction reduced the District's total debt service payments by \$198,974 and to obtain an economic gain (difference between the present values of the debt service payments on the old and new debt) of \$70,614. The reacquisition price exceeded the book value of the old debt by \$1,220. That trivial amount was expensed in the current year rather than amortizing over the life of the new bonds.

The remaining net proceeds of \$197,900,000 (including costs of issuance and a premium of \$8,715,151) were deposited in the Capital Projects Fund for the new construction projects.



## **E. Defined Benefit Pension Plan**

**Plan Description** - The District participates in a cost-sharing multiple-employer defined benefit pension that has a special funding situation. The plan is administered by the Teacher Retirement System of Texas (TRS). It is a defined benefit pension plan established and administered in accordance with the Texas Constitution, Article XVI, Section 67 and Texas Government Code, Title 8, Subtitle C. The pension trust fund is a qualified pension trust under Section 401(a) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Texas Legislature establishes benefits and contribution rates within the guidelines of the Texas Constitution. The pension's Board of Trustees does not have the authority to establish or amend benefit terms.

All employees of public, state-supported educational institutions in Texas who are employed for one-half or more of the standard workload and who are not exempted from membership under Texas Government Code, Title 8, Section 822.002 are covered by the system.

**Pension Plan Fiduciary Net Position** - Detailed information about the Teacher Retirement System's fiduciary net position is available in a separately issued Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (ACFR) that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at [www.trs.texas.gov](http://www.trs.texas.gov), by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698, or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided** - TRS provides service and disability retirement, as well as death and survivor benefits, to eligible employees (and their beneficiaries) of public and higher education in Texas. The pension formula is calculated using 2.3 percent (multiplier) times the average of the five highest annual creditable salaries times years of credited service to arrive at the annual standard annuity except for members who are grandfathered, the three highest annual salaries are used. The normal service retirement is at age 65 with 5 years of credited service or when the sum of the member's age and years of credited service equals 80 or more years. Early retirement is at age 55 with 5 years of service credit or earlier than 55 with 30 years of service credit. There are additional provisions for early retirement if the sum of the member's age and years of service credit total at least 80, but the member is less than age 60 or 62 depending on date of employment, or if the member was grandfathered in under a previous rule. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs. Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes, including ad hoc COLAs can be granted by the Texas Legislature as noted in the Plan description in (A) above.

Texas Government Code section 821.006 prohibits benefit improvements, if, as a result of the particular action, the time required to amortize TRS' unfunded actuarial liabilities would be increased to a period that exceeds 31 years, or, if the amortization period already exceeds 31 years, the period would be increased by such action. Actuarial implications of the funding provided in the manner are determined by the System's actuary.

**Contributions** - Contribution requirements are established or amended pursuant to Article 16, section 67 of the Texas Constitution which requires the Texas legislature to establish a member contribution rate of not less than 6% of the member's annual compensation and a state contribution rate of not less than 6% and not more than 10% of the aggregate annual compensation paid to members of the system during the fiscal year.

Employee contribution rates are set in state statute, Texas Government Code 825.402. The TRS Pension Reform Bill (Senate Bill 12) of the 86th Texas Legislature amended Texas Government Code 825.402 for member contributions and increased employee and employer contribution rates for fiscal years 2020 thru 2025.

	Contribution Rates	
	2022	2023
Member	8.00%	8.00%
Non-employer contributing entity (State)	7.75%	8.00%
Employers	7.75%	8.00%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 2,284,186
Current fiscal year member contributions		4,904,030
2022 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		3,250,953

Contributors to the plan include members, employers and the State of Texas as the only non-employer contributing entity. The State is the employer for senior colleges, medical schools and state agencies including TRS. In each respective role, the State contributes to the plan in accordance with state statutes and the General Appropriations Act (GAA).

As the non-employer contributing entity for public education and junior colleges, the State of Texas contributes to the retirement system an amount equal to the current employer contribution rate times the aggregate annual compensation of all participating members of the pension trust fund during that fiscal year reduced by the amounts described below which are paid by the employers. Employers (public school, junior college, other entities or the State of Texas as the employer for senior universities and medical schools) are required to pay the employer contribution rate in the following instances:

- On the portion of the member's salary that exceeds the statutory minimum for members entitled to the statutory minimum under Section 21.402 of the Texas Education Code.
- During a new member's first 90 days of employment.
- When any part or all of an employee's salary is paid by federal funding sources, a privately sponsored source, from non-educational and general, and or local funds.
- When the employing district is a public junior college or junior college district, the employer shall contribute to the retirement system an amount equal to 50% of the state contribution rate for certain instructional or administrative employees; and 100% of the state contribution rate for all other employees.

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there are two additional surcharges an employer is subject to:

- All public schools, charter schools, and regional educational service centers must contribute 1.6 percent of the member's salary beginning in fiscal year 2021, gradually increasing to 2 percent in fiscal year 2025.
- When employing a retiree of the Teacher Retirement System, the employer shall pay both the member contribution and the state contribution as an employment after retirement surcharge.

**Actuarial Assumptions** - The total pension liability in the August 31, 2021 actuarial valuation was rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and was determined using the following actuarial assumptions:

Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Asset Valuation Method	Fair Value
Single Discount Rate	7.00%
Long-Term Expected Investment Rate of Return	7.00%
Municipal Bond Rate as of August 2022	3.91% - The source for the rate is the Fixed Income Market Data/Yield Curve/ Data Municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax exempt municipal bonds as reported in Fidelity Index's "20-Year Municipal GO AA Index".
Inflation	2.3%
Salary Increases Including Inflation	2.95% to 8.95%
Ad hoc Post Employment Benefit Changes	None

The actuarial methods and assumptions are used in the determination of the total pension liability are the same assumptions used in the actuarial valuation as of August 31, 2021. For a full description of these assumptions please see the actuarial valuation report dated November 12, 2021.

**Discount Rate** - A single discount rate of 7.00 percent was used to measure the total pension liability. The single discount rate was based on the expected rate of return on plan investments of 7.00 percent. The projection of cash flows used to determine this single discount rate assumed that contributions from active members, employers and the non-employer contributing entity will be made at the rates set by the legislature during the 2019 session. It is assumed that future employer and state contributions will be 8.50 percent of payroll in fiscal year 2020 gradually increasing to 9.55 percent of payroll over the next several years. This includes all employer and state contributions for active and rehired retirees.

Based on those assumptions, the pension plan's fiduciary net position was projected to be available to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total pension liability.

The long-term rate of return on pension plan investments is 7.00 percent. The long-term expected rate of return on pension plan investments was determined using a building-block method in which best-estimates ranges of expected future real rates of return (expected returns, net of pension plan investment expense and inflation) are developed for each major asset class. These ranges are combined to produce the long-term expected rate of return by weighting the expected future real rates of return by the target asset allocation percentage and by adding expected inflation. Best estimates of geometric real rates of return for each major asset class included in the System's target asset allocation as of August 31, 2022, are summarized below:

Asset Class	Target Allocation <sup>2</sup>	Long-Term Expected Geometric Real Rate of Return <sup>3</sup>	Expected Contribution to Long-Term Portfolio Returns
Global Equity			
U.S.	18.00%	4.60%	1.12%
Non-U.S. Developed	13.00%	4.90%	0.90%
Emerging Markets	9.00%	5.40%	0.75%
Private Equity <sup>1</sup>	14.00%	7.70%	1.55%
Stable Value			
Government Bonds	16.00%	1.00%	0.22%
Absolute Return <sup>1</sup>	0.00%	3.70%	0.00%
Stable Value Hedge Funds	5.00%	3.40%	0.18%
Real Return			
Real Estate	15.00%	4.10%	0.94%
Energy, Natural Resources and Commodities	6.00%	5.10%	0.37%
Commodities	0.00%	3.60%	0.00%
Risk Parity			
Risk Parity	8.00%	4.60%	0.43%
Leverage			
Cash	2.00%	3.00%	0.01%
Asset Allocation Leverage	-6.00%	3.60%	-0.05%
Inflation Expectation			2.70%
Volatility Drag <sup>4</sup>			-0.91%
<b>Expected Return</b>	<b>100.00%</b>		<b>8.21%</b>

<sup>1</sup>Absolute Return includes Credit Sensitive Investments.

<sup>2</sup>Target allocations are based on the FY2022 policy model.

<sup>3</sup>Capital Market Assumptions come from Aon Hewitt (as of 08/31/2022).

<sup>4</sup>The volatility drag results from the conversion between arithmetic and geometric mean returns.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis** - The following schedule shows the impact of the Net Pension Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (7.00%) in measuring the Net Pension Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate <u>(6.00%)</u>	Discount Rate <u>(7.00%)</u>	1% Increase in Discount Rate <u>(8.00%)</u>
District's proportionate share of net pension liability	\$ 39,773,706	\$ 25,567,738	\$ 14,053,134

**Pension Liabilities, Pension Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to Pensions** - At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$25,567,738 for its proportionate share of the TRS's net pension liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State pension support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net pension liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net pension liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net pension liability	\$ 25,567,738
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>41,360,589</u>
Total	<u>\$ 66,928,327</u>

The net pension liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the total pension liability used to calculate the net pension liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the net pension liability was based on the employer's contributions to the pension plan relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022, the employer's proportion of the collective net pension liability was 0.0430669456% which was an increase of 0.0032246825% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

The actuarial assumptions and methods have been modified since the determination of the prior year's Net Pension Liability. These new assumptions were adopted in conjunction with an actuarial experience study. The primary assumption change was the lowering of the single discount rate from 7.25 percent to 7.00 percent.

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District's pension expense was \$6,637,248 and revenue of \$3,953,603 for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to pensions from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual economic experience	\$ 370,730	\$ 557,426
Changes in actuarial assumptions	4,764,102	1,187,347
Difference between projected and actual investment earnings	2,526,011	-
Changes in proportion and difference between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	1,516,150	1,425,410
Contributions paid to TRS subsequent to the measurement date	<u>1,954,690</u>	<u>-</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 11,131,683</u>	<u>\$ 3,170,183</u>

\$1,954,690 reported as contributions paid subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net pension liability for the year ended June 30, 2024. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to pensions will be recognized in pension expense as follows:

Fiscal Year Ended June 30,	Pension Expense
2024	\$ 1,644,361
2025	799,191
2026	99,650
2027	2,942,650
2028	520,958

**F. Defined Other Post-Employment Benefit Plan**

**Plan Description.** The District participates in the Texas Public School Retired Employees Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care). It is a multiple-employer, cost-sharing defined Other Post-Employment Benefit (OPEB) plan with a special funding situation. The TRS-Care program was established in 1986 by the Texas Legislature.

The TRS Board of Trustees administers the TRS-Care program and the related fund in accordance with Texas Insurance Code Chapter 1575. The Board of Trustees is granted the authority to establish basic and optional group insurance coverage for participants as well as to amend benefit terms as needed under Chapter 1575.052. The Board may adopt rules, plans, procedures, and orders reasonably necessary to administer the program, including minimum benefits and financing standards.

**OPEB Plan Fiduciary Net Position.** Detail information about the TRS-Care’s fiduciary net position is available in the separately issued TRS Annual Comprehensive Financial Report that includes financial statements and required supplementary information. That report may be obtained on the Internet at <http://www.trs.texas.gov>; by writing to TRS at 1000 Red River Street, Austin, TX, 78701-2698; or by calling (512) 542-6592.

**Benefits Provided.** TRS-Care provides health insurance coverage to retirees from public schools, charter schools, regional education service centers and other educational districts who are members of the TRS pension plan. Optional dependent coverage is available for an additional fee.

Eligible non-Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in TRS-Care Standard, a high-deductible health plan. Eligible Medicare retirees and their dependents may enroll in the TRS-Care Medicare Advantage medical plan and the TRS-Care Medicare Rx prescription drug plan. To qualify for TRS-Care coverage, a retiree must have at least 10 years of service credit in the TRS pension system. There are no automatic post-employment benefit changes; including automatic COLAs.

The premium rates for retirees are reflected in the following table.

	TRS-Care Monthly Premium Rates	
	Medicare	Non-Medicare
Retiree or Surviving Spouse	\$ 135	\$ 200
Retiree and Spouse	529	689
Retiree or Surviving Spouse and Children	468	408
Retiree and Family	1,020	999

**Contributions.** Contribution rates for the TRS-Care plan are established in state statute by the Texas Legislature, and there is no continuing obligation to provide benefits beyond each fiscal year. The TRS-Care plan is currently funded on a pay-as-you-go basis and is subject to change based on available funding. Funding for TRS-Care is provided by retiree premium contributions and contributions from the state, active employees, and school districts based upon public school district payroll. The TRS Board of trustees does not have the authority to set or amend contribution rates.

Texas Insurance Code, section 1575.202 establishes the state’s contribution rate which is 1.25% of the employee’s salary. Section 1575.203 establishes the active employee’s rate which is .65% of pay. Section 1575.204 establishes an employer contribution rate of not less than 0.25% or not more than 0.75% of the salary of each active employee of the public. The actual employer contribution rate is prescribed by the Legislature in the General Appropriations Act. The following table shows contributions to the TRS-Care plan by type of contributor.

	Contribution Rates	
	2022	2023
Active employee	0.65%	0.65%
Non-Employer Contributing Entity (State)	1.25%	1.25%
Employers	0.75%	0.75%
Federal/Private Funding Remitted by Employers	1.25%	1.25%
Current fiscal year employer contributions		\$ 528,738
Current fiscal year member contributions		398,452
2022 measurement year NECE on-behalf contributions		602,491

In addition to the employer contributions listed above, there is an additional surcharge all TRS employers are subject to (regardless of whether or not they participate in the TRS Care OPEB program). When employers hire a TRS retiree, they are required to pay to TRS Care, a monthly surcharge of \$535 per retiree.

TRS-Care received supplemental appropriations from the State of Texas as the Non-Employer Contributing Entity in the amount of \$83 million in fiscal year 2022 from the Federal Rescue Plan Act (ARPA) to help defray COVID-19-related health care costs during fiscal year 2022.

**Actuarial Assumptions.** The actuarial valuation was performed as of August 31, 2021. Update procedures were used to roll forward the Total OPEB liability to August 31, 2022.

The actuarial valuation of the OPEB plan offered through TRS-Care is similar to the actuarial valuation performed for the pension plan, except that the OPEB valuation is more complex. All the demographic assumptions, including rates of retirement, termination, and disability, and most of the economic assumptions, including general inflation and salary increases, used in the OPEB valuation were identical to those used in the respective TRS pension valuation. The demographic assumptions were developed in the experience study performed for TRS for the period ending August 31, 2017.

The following assumptions and other inputs used for members of TRS-Care are based on an established pattern of practice and are identical to the assumptions used in the August 31, 2021 TRS pension actuarial valuation that was rolled forward to August 31, 2022:

Rates of Mortality	Rates of Disability
Rates of Retirement	General Inflation
Rates of Termination	Wage Inflation

The active mortality rates were based on 90 percent of the RP-2014 Employee Mortality Tables for males and females, with full generational mortality using Scale BB. The post-retirement mortality rates for healthy lives were based on the 2018 TRS of Texas Healthy Pensioner Mortality Tables, with full generational projection using the ultimate improvement rates from the mortality projection scale MP-2018.

**Additional Actuarial Methods and Assumptions**

Valuation Date	August 31, 2021 rolled forward to August 31, 2022
Actuarial Cost Method	Individual Entry Age Normal
Inflation	2.30%
Discount Rate	3.91% as of August 31, 2022
Aging Factors	Based on plan specific experience
Expenses	Third-party administrative expenses related to the delivery of health care benefits are included in the age-adjusted claims costs.
Salary Increases	3.05% to 9.05%, including inflation
Healthcare Trend Rates	7.25% to 8.25%
Ad hoc post-employment benefit changes	None

**Discount Rate.** A single discount rate of 3.91% was used to measure the total OPEB liability. There was a increase of 1.96 percent in the discount rate since the previous year. Because the plan is essentially a “pay-as-you-go” plan, the single discount rate is equal to the prevailing municipal bond rate. The projection of cash flows used to determine the discount rate assumed that contributions from active members and those of the contributing employers and the non-employer contributing entity are made at the statutorily required rates. Based on those assumptions, the OPEB plan’s fiduciary net position was projected to not be able to make all future benefit payments of current plan members. Therefore, the municipal bond rate was applied to all periods of projected benefit payments to determine the total OPEB liability.

The source of the municipal bond rate is the Fidelity “20-year Municipal GO AA Index” as of August 31, 2022 using the fixed-income municipal bonds with 20 years to maturity that include only federally tax-exempt municipal bonds.

**Discount Rate Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if the discount rate used was 1% less than and 1% greater than the discount rate that was used (3.91%) in measuring the Net OPEB Liability.

	1% Decrease in Discount Rate (2.91%)	Discount Rate (3.91%)	1% Increase in Discount Rate (4.91%)
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 16,977,094	\$ 14,398,602	\$ 12,309,693

**Healthcare Cost Trend Rates Sensitivity Analysis.** The following schedule shows the impact of the Net OPEB Liability if a healthcare trend rate that is 1% less than and 1% greater than the assumed rate used.

	<u>1% Decrease</u>	<u>Current Healthcare Cost Trend Rate</u>	<u>1% Increase</u>
Proportionate share of net OPEB liability	\$ 11,864,513	\$ 14,398,602	\$ 17,683,723

**OPEB Liabilities, OPEB Expense, and Deferred Outflows of Resources and Deferred Inflows of Resources Related to OPEBs.** At June 30, 2023, the District reported a liability of \$14,398,602 for its proportionate share of the TRS's Net OPEB Liability. This liability reflects a reduction for State OPEB support provided to the District. The amount recognized by the District as its proportionate share of the net OPEB liability, the related State support, and the total portion of the net OPEB liability that was associated with the District were as follows:

District's proportionate share of the collective net OPEB liability	\$ 14,398,602
State's proportionate share that is associated with the District	<u>17,564,032</u>
Total	<u>\$ 31,962,634</u>

The Net OPEB Liability was measured as of August 31, 2021 and rolled forward to August 31, 2022 and the Total OPEB Liability used to calculate the Net OPEB Liability was determined by an actuarial valuation as of that date. The employer's proportion of the Net OPEB Liability was based on the employer's contributions to OPEB relative to the contributions of all employers to the plan for the period September 1, 2021 thru August 31, 2022.

At August 31, 2022 the employer's proportion of the collective Net OPEB Liability was 0.0601344758%, which was an increase of 0.0030276509% from its proportion measured as of August 31, 2021.

The following were changes to the actuarial assumptions or other inputs that affected measurement of the Total OPEB liability since the prior measurement period:

- The discount rate changed from 1.95 percent as of August 31, 2021 to 3.91 percent as of August 31, 2022. This change decreased the Total OPEB Liability.

For the year ended June 30, 2023, the District recognized OPEB expense of \$(4,169,667) and revenue of \$(2,492,478) for support provided by the State.

At June 30, 2023, the District reported its proportionate share of the TRS's deferred outflows of resources and deferred inflows of resources related to other post-employment benefits from the following sources:

	<u>Deferred Outflows of Resources</u>	<u>Deferred Inflows of Resources</u>
Differences between expected and actual actuarial experiences	\$ 800,511	\$ 11,995,328
Changes in actuarial assumptions	2,193,192	10,003,292
Differences between projected and actual investment earnings	42,889	-
Changes in proportion and differences between the employer's contributions and the proportionate share of contributions	2,880,368	1,408,304
Contributions paid to OPEB subsequent to the measurement date	<u>446,978</u>	<u>-</u>
Totals	<u>\$ 6,363,938</u>	<u>\$ 23,406,924</u>



\$446,978 reported as contributions paid subsequent to the measurement date will be recognized as a reduction of the net OPEB liability for the year ended June 30, 2024. Other amounts reported as deferred outflows and inflows of resources related to OPEB will be recognized in OPEB expense as follows:

For the Year Ended June 30,	OPEB Expense
2024	\$ (3,236,376)
2025	(3,236,220)
2026	(2,625,625)
2027	(1,798,986)
2028	(2,280,161)
Thereafter	(4,312,596)

**G. Medicare Part D – On-behalf Payments**

The Medicare Prescription Drug, Improvement and Modernization Act of 2003, which was effective January 1, 2006, established prescription drug coverage for Medicare beneficiaries known as Medicare Part D. One of those provisions of Medicare Part D allows for the Texas Public School Retired Employee Group Insurance Program (TRS-Care) to receive retiree drug expenditures for eligible TRS-Care participants. These on-behalf payments of \$335,493, \$249,358, and \$250,660 were recognized for the years ended June 30, 2023, and 2022, and 2021, respectively, as equal revenues and expenditures.

**H. Active Employee Health Care Coverage**

During the year, employees of the District were covered by a health insurance plan (the “Plan”). The District paid premiums of \$332 per month per employee to the Plan. Employees, at their option, authorized payroll withholdings to pay premiums for dependents. All premiums were paid to a licensed insurer. The Plan was authorized by Article 3.51-2, Texas Insurance Code and was documented by contractual agreement. The contract between the District and the insurer is renewable September 1, 2023 and terms of coverage and premiums costs are included in the contractual provisions.

**I. Workers’ Compensation Insurance**

During the year ended June 30, 2023, the District met its statutory workers’ compensation obligations through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the “Fund”). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund’s workers’ compensation program is authorized by Chapter 504, Texas Labor Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties. The Fund provides statutory workers’ compensation benefits to its members’ injured employees.

The Fund and its members are protected against higher-than-expected claims costs through the purchase of stop-loss coverage for any claim in excess of the Fund’s self-insured retention of \$2 million. The Fund uses the services of an independent actuary to determine reserve adequacy and fully funds those reserves. As of August 31, 2022, the Fund carries a discounted reserve of \$44,168,243 for future development on reported claims and claims that have been incurred but not yet reported. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates no additional liability to members beyond their contractual obligations for payment of contributions. The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund’s Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund’s audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022, are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**J. Unemployment Compensation**

During the year ended June 30, 2023, the District provided unemployment compensation coverage to its employees through participation in the TASB Risk Management Fund (the "Fund"). The Fund was created and is operated under the provisions of the Interlocal Cooperation Act, Chapter 791 of the Texas Government Code. The Fund's unemployment compensation program is authorized by Section 22.005 of the Texas Education Code and Chapter 172 of the Texas Local Government Code. All members participating in the Fund execute interlocal agreements that define the responsibilities of the parties.

The Fund meets its quarterly obligation to the Texas Workforce Commission. Expenses are accrued monthly until the quarterly payment has been made. Expenses can be reasonably estimated; therefore, there is no need for specific or aggregate stop-loss coverage for the unemployment compensation pool. For the year ended August 31, 2023, the Fund anticipates that the District has no additional liability beyond the contractual obligation for payment of contribution.

The Fund engages the services of an independent auditor to conduct a financial audit after the close of each plan year on August 31. The audit is accepted by the Fund's Board of Trustees in February of the following year. The Fund's audited financial statements as of August 31, 2022 are available on the TASB Risk Management Fund's website and have been filed with the Texas Department of Insurance in Austin.

**K. Commitments and Contingencies**

***Arbitrage***

The Tax Reform Act of 1986 instituted certain arbitrage restrictions consisting of complex regulations with respect to issuance of tax-exempt bonds after August 31, 1986. Arbitrage regulations deal with the investment of tax-exempt bond proceeds at an interest yield greater than the interest yield paid to bondholders. Generally, all interest paid to bondholders can be retroactively rendered taxable if applicable rebates are not reported and paid to the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) at least every five years for applicable bond issues. Accordingly, there is the risk that if such calculations are not performed, or not performed correctly, it could result in a substantial liability to the District. The District has engaged an arbitrage consultant to perform the calculations in accordance with IRS rules and regulations and the District has determined that it is not likely that the District has an arbitrage liability at year end.

***State and Federal Grants***

Minimum foundation funding received from TEA is based primarily upon information concerning average daily attendance at the District's schools which is compiled by the District and supplied to TEA. Federal funding for the child nutrition programs is based primarily upon the number and type of meals served and on user charges as reported TEA. Federal and state funding received under various grant programs are based upon reimbursable expenditures made under program guidelines.

These programs are governed by various statutory rules and regulations of the grantors. Amounts received and receivable under these various funding programs are subject to periodic audit and adjustment by the funding agencies. To the extent, if any, that the District has not complied with all the rules and regulations with respect to performance, financial or otherwise, adjustment to or return of funding monies may be required.

As of June 30, 2023, the District has booked liabilities in the amount of \$692,146 for grant drawdowns received in excess of eligible expenditures that occurred in fiscal year 2022. In fiscal year 2024 the District reimbursed the Texas Education Agency for these items.

In addition to the overdrawn grants, a granting agency withheld Child Nutrition Program grant drawdowns in the amount of \$1,195,618 as of June 30, 2022. These funds were withheld due to a claims review that had not been resolved as of June 30, 2022. Because the drawdowns related to fiscal year 2022 were not receipted within 60 days of yearend, they had been reported as deferred inflows—unavailable revenue and will be recognized as revenue in the fiscal year 2022. During fiscal year 2023 this matter had been resolved and the drawdowns were received and recognized as revenue in fiscal year 2023.

**L. Risk Management**

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; injuries to employees; and natural disasters. During the current fiscal year, the District purchased commercial insurance to cover general liabilities. There were no significant reductions in coverage in the past fiscal year, and there were no settlements exceeding insurance coverage for each of the past three fiscal years.

**M. Shared Services Arrangements**

The District participates in an SSA for hearing impaired children. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center – Region XIII, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent is responsible for part of the financial activities of the SSA.

The District participates in an SSA for visually handicapped children. The District neither has a joint ownership interest in fixed assets purchased by the fiscal agent, Education Service Center – Region XIII, nor does the District have a net equity interest in the fiscal agent. The fiscal agent is neither accumulating significant financial resources nor fiscal exigencies that would give rise to a future additional benefit or burden to the District. The fiscal agent manager is responsible for part of the financial activities of the SSA.

**N. Significant Forthcoming Standards**

Significant new accounting standards released by the GASB but not yet implemented by the District include the following:

GASB Statement No. 100, Accounting Changes and Error Corrections—an amendment of GASB Statement No. 62 – The primary objective of this Statement is to enhance accounting and financial reporting requirements for accounting changes and error corrections to provide more understandable, reliable, relevant, consistent, and comparable information for making decisions or assessing accountability. This Statement will become effective for reporting periods beginning after June 15, 2023, and the impact has not yet been determined.

GASB Statement No. 101, Compensated Absences – The objective of this Statement is to better meet the information needs of financial statement users by updating the recognition and measurement guidance for compensated absences. That objective is achieved by aligning the recognition and measurement guidance under a unified model and by amending certain previously required disclosures. This Statement will become effective for reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2023, and the impact has not yet been determined.

**O. Prior Period Adjustment**

During the current year, the District determined that capital assets were overstated; therefore, the District decreased its governmental activities beginning net position by \$7,873,028.

(this page intentionally left blank)

**APPENDIX D**

**Form of Opinion of Bond Counsel**

(this page intentionally left blank)



September 12, 2024

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP  
98 San Jacinto Boulevard, Suite 1100  
Austin, Texas 78701-4255  
United States

Tel +1 512 474 5201  
Fax +1 512 536 4598  
nortonrosefulbright.com

## FINAL

IN REGARD to the authorization and issuance of the “New Braunfels Independent School District Unlimited Tax School Building Bonds, Series 2024” (the *Bonds*), dated August 15, 2024, in the aggregate original principal amount of \$124,650,000 we have reviewed the legality and validity of the issuance thereof by the New Braunfels Independent School District (the *Issuer*). The Bonds are issuable in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple thereof (within a Stated Maturity). The Bonds have Stated Maturities of February 1 in each of the years 2025 through 2032, February 1 in each of the years 2035 through 2040, February 1, 2044, February 1, 2049, and February 1, 2052, unless optionally or mandatorily redeemed prior to Stated Maturity in accordance with the terms stated on the face of the Bonds. Interest on the Bonds accrues from the dates, at the rates, in the manner, and is payable on the dates, all as provided in the order (the *Order*) authorizing the issuance of the Bonds. Capitalized terms used herein without definition shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Order.

WE HAVE SERVED AS BOND COUNSEL for the Issuer solely to pass upon the legality and validity of the issuance of the Bonds under the laws of the State of Texas with respect to the exclusion of the interest on the Bonds from the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes and for no other purpose. We have not been requested to investigate or verify, and have not independently investigated or verified, any records, data, or other material relating to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer. We have not assumed any responsibility with respect to the financial condition or capabilities of the Issuer or the disclosure thereof in connection with the sale of the Bonds. We express no opinion and make no comment with respect to the sufficiency of the security for or the marketability of the Bonds. Our role in connection with the Issuer’s Official Statement prepared for use in connection with the sale of the Bonds has been limited as described therein.

WE HAVE EXAMINED the applicable and pertinent laws of the State of Texas and the United States of America. In rendering the opinions herein we rely upon (1) original or certified copies of the proceedings of the Issuer in connection with the issuance of the Bonds, including the Order; (2) customary certifications and opinions of officials of the Issuer; (3) certificates executed by officers of the Issuer relating to the expected use and investment of proceeds of the Bonds and certain other funds of the Issuer, and to certain other facts solely within the knowledge and control of the Issuer; and (4) such other documentation, including an examination of the Bond executed and delivered initially by the Issuer, and such matters of law as we deem relevant to the matters discussed below. In such examination, we have assumed the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original copies of all documents submitted to us as certified copies, and the accuracy of the statements and information contained in such certificates. We express no opinion concerning any effect on the following opinions which may result from changes in law effected after the date hereof.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP is a limited liability partnership registered under the laws of Texas.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright LLP, Norton Rose Fulbright Australia, Norton Rose Fulbright Canada LLP and Norton Rose Fulbright South Africa Inc are separate legal entities and all of them are members of Norton Rose Fulbright Verein, a Swiss verein. Norton Rose Fulbright Verein helps coordinate the activities of the members but does not itself provide legal services to clients. Details of each entity, with certain regulatory information, are available at [nortonrosefulbright.com](http://nortonrosefulbright.com).

**Legal Opinion of Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Austin, Texas, in connection with the authorization and issuance of “NEW BRAUNFELS INDEPENDENT SCHOOL DISTRICT UNLIMITED TAX SCHOOL BUILDING BONDS, SERIES 2024”**

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS OUR OPINION that the Bonds have been duly authorized and issued in conformity with the laws of the State of Texas now in force and that the Bonds are valid and legally binding obligations of the Issuer enforceable in accordance with the terms and conditions described therein, except to the extent that the enforceability thereof may be affected by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or other similar laws affecting creditors' rights or the exercise of judicial discretion in accordance with general principles of equity. The Bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied, without legal limit as to rate or amount, upon all taxable property within the Issuer.

BASED ON OUR EXAMINATION, IT IS FURTHER OUR OPINION that, assuming continuing compliance after the date hereof by the Issuer with the provisions of the Order and in reliance upon the representations and certifications of the Issuer made in a certificate of even date herewith pertaining to the use, expenditure, and investment of the proceeds of the Bonds, under existing statutes, regulations, published rulings, and court decisions (1) interest on the Bonds will be excludable from the gross income, as defined in section 61 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the *Code*), of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes, pursuant to section 103 of the Code, and (2) interest on the Bonds will not be included in computing the alternative minimum taxable income of the owners thereof who are individuals.

WE EXPRESS NO OTHER OPINION with respect to any other federal, state, or local tax consequences under present law or any proposed legislation resulting from the receipt or accrual of interest on, or the acquisition or disposition of, the Bonds. Ownership of tax-exempt obligations such as the Bonds may result in collateral federal tax consequences to, among others, financial institutions, life insurance companies, property and casualty insurance companies, certain foreign corporations doing business in the United States, S corporations with subchapter C earnings and profits, corporations subject to the alternative minimum tax on adjusted financial statement income, owners of an interest in a financial asset securitization investment trust, individual recipients of Social Security or Railroad Retirement Benefits, individuals otherwise qualifying for the earned income credit, and taxpayers who may be deemed to have incurred or continued indebtedness to purchase or carry, or who have paid or incurred certain expenses allocable to, tax-exempt obligations.

OUR OPINIONS ARE BASED on existing law, which is subject to change. Such opinions are further based on our knowledge of facts as of the date hereof. We assume no duty to update or supplement our opinions to reflect any facts or circumstances that may thereafter come to our attention or to reflect any changes in any law that may thereafter occur or become effective. Moreover, our opinions are not a guarantee of result and are not binding on the Internal Revenue Service; rather, such opinions represent our legal judgment based upon our review of existing law that we deem relevant to such opinions and in reliance upon the representations and covenants referenced above.

Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP



**APPENDIX E**

**The Permanent School Fund Guarantee Program**

## THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM

This disclosure statement provides information relating to the program (the “Guarantee Program”) administered by the Texas Education Agency (the “TEA”) with respect to the Texas Permanent School Fund guarantee of tax-supported bonds issued by Texas school districts and the guarantee of revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of Texas charter districts. The Guarantee Program was authorized by an amendment to the Texas Constitution in 1983 and is governed by Subchapter C of Chapter 45 of the Texas Education Code, as amended (the “Act”). While the Guarantee Program applies to bonds issued by or for both school districts and charter districts, as described below, the Act and the program rules for the two types of districts have some distinctions. For convenience of description and reference, those aspects of the Guarantee Program that are applicable to school district bonds and to charter district bonds are referred to herein as the “School District Bond Guarantee Program” and the “Charter District Bond Guarantee Program,” respectively.

Some of the information contained in this Section may include projections or other forward- looking statements regarding future events or the future financial performance of the Texas Permanent School Fund (the “PSF” or the “Fund”). Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any such projections or forward-looking statements.

During the 87th Regular Session of the Texas Legislature (the “87<sup>th</sup> Regular Session”), which concluded on May 31, 2021, Senate Bill 1232 (“SB 1232”) was enacted and became effective on September 1, 2021. SB 1232 provided for a variety of changes to the operations and management of the Fund, including the creation of the Permanent School Fund Corporation (the “PSF Corporation”), and the delegation of responsibility to manage the portion of the Fund previously under the management supervision of the State Board of Education (the “SBOE”) to the PSF Corporation. SB 1232 also required changes with respect to the management of certain investments previously made at the discretion of the Texas School Land Board (the “SLB”), including limiting the types of investments that may be made by the SLB and mandating the transfer of cash and certain other investment properties from the SLB to the PSF Corporation.

The regular session of the 88th Texas Legislature (the “Legislature”) was held from January 10, 2023, to May 29, 2023. As of the date of this disclosure, there have been four special sessions held, with the fourth special session ending December 5, 2023. The Texas Governor may call one or more additional special sessions. During this time, the Legislature may enact laws that materially change current law as it relates to the Guarantee Program, the TEA, the SBOE, the Act, the PSF Corporation, and Texas school finance generally. No representation is made regarding any actions the Legislature has taken or may take, but the TEA, SBOE, and PSF Corporation monitor and analyze legislation for any developments applicable thereto.

### History and Purpose

The PSF supports the State’s public school system in two major ways: distributions to the constitutionally established Available School Fund (the “ASF”), as described below, and the guarantee of school district and charter district issued bonds through the Guarantee Program. The PSF was created in 1845 and received its first significant funding with a \$2,000,000 appropriation by the Legislature in 1854 expressly for the benefit of the public schools of Texas, with the sole purpose of assisting in the funding of public education for present and future generations. The Constitution of 1876 described that the PSF would be “permanent,” and stipulated that certain lands and all proceeds from the sale of these lands should also constitute the PSF. Additional acts later gave more public domain land and rights to the PSF. In 1953, the U.S. Congress passed the Submerged Lands Act that relinquished to coastal states all rights of the U.S. navigable waters within state boundaries. If the State, by law, had set a larger boundary prior to or at the time of admission to the Union, or if the boundary had been approved by Congress, then the larger boundary applied. After three years of litigation (1957-1960), the U.S. Supreme Court on May 31, 1960, affirmed Texas’ historic three marine leagues (10.35 miles) seaward boundary. Texas proved its submerged lands property rights to three leagues into the Gulf of Mexico by citing historic laws and treaties dating back to 1836. All lands lying within that limit belong to the PSF. The proceeds from the sale and the mineral-related rental of these lands, including bonuses, delay rentals and royalty payments, become the corpus of the Fund. Prior to the approval by the voters of the State of an amendment to the constitutional provision under which the Fund was established and administered, which occurred on September 13, 2003 (the “Total Return Constitutional Amendment”), and which is further described below, only the income produced by the PSF could be used to complement taxes in financing public education, which primarily consisted of income from securities, capital gains from securities transactions, and royalties from the sale of oil and natural gas. The Total Return Constitutional Amendment provides that interest and dividends produced by Fund investments will be additional revenue to the PSF.

On November 8, 1983, the voters of the State approved a constitutional amendment that provides for the guarantee by the PSF of bonds issued by school districts. On approval by the State Commissioner of Education (the “Education Commissioner”), bonds properly issued by a school district are fully guaranteed by the PSF. See “The School District Bond Guarantee Program.”

In 2011, legislation was enacted that established the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as a new component of the Guarantee Program. That legislation authorized the use of the PSF to guarantee revenue bonds issued by or for the benefit of certain open-enrollment charter schools that are designated as “charter districts” by the Education Commissioner. On approval by the Education Commissioner, bonds properly issued by a charter district participating in the Guarantee Program are fully guaranteed by the PSF. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective on March 3, 2014. See “The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.”

State law also permits charter schools to be chartered and operated by school districts and other political subdivisions, but bond financing of facilities for school district-operated charter schools is subject to the School District Bond Guarantee Program, not the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

While the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program relate to different types of bonds issued for different types of Texas public schools, and have different program regulations and requirements, a bond guaranteed under either part of the Guarantee Program has the same effect with respect to the guarantee obligation of the Fund thereto, and all guaranteed bonds are aggregated for purposes of determining the capacity of the Guarantee Program (see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program”). The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program as enacted by State law has not been reviewed by any court, nor has the Texas Attorney General (the “Attorney General”) been requested to issue an opinion, with respect to its constitutional validity.

Audited financial information for the PSF is provided annually through the PSF Corporation’s Annual Comprehensive Financial Report (the “Annual Report”), which is filed with the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board (“MSRB”). Due to the establishment of the PSF Corporation, the most recent financial statements include several restatements related thereto. The SLB’s land and real assets investment operations, which are part of the PSF as described below, are also included in the annual financial report of the Texas General Land Office (the “GLO”) that is included in the annual comprehensive report of the State of Texas. The Annual Report includes the Message of the Chief Executive Officer of the PSF Corporation (the “Message”) and the Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”). The Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, as filed with the MSRB in accordance with the PSF undertaking and agreement made in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 (“Rule 15c2-12”) of the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the “SEC”), as described below, is hereby incorporated by reference into this disclosure. Information included herein for the year ended August 31, 2023, is derived from the audited financial statements of the PSF, which are included in the Annual Report as it is filed and posted. Reference is made to the Annual Report for the complete Message and MD&A for the year ended August 31, 2023, and for a description of the financial results of the PSF for the year ended August 31, 2023, the most recent year for which audited financial information regarding the Fund is available. The 2023 Annual Report speaks only as of its date and the TEA has not obligated itself to update the 2023 Annual Report or any other Annual Report. The PSF Corporation posts (i) each Annual Report, which includes statistical data regarding the Fund as of the close of each fiscal year, (ii) the most recent disclosure for the Guarantee Program, (iii) the PSF Corporation’s Investment Policy Statement (the “IPS”), and (iv) monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program (collectively, the “Web Site Materials”) on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/bond-guarantee-program/> and with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org). Such monthly updates regarding the Guarantee Program are also incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes. In addition to the Web Site Materials, the Fund is required to make quarterly filings with the SEC under Section 13(f) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Such filings, which consist of a list of the Fund’s holdings of securities specified in Section 13(f), including exchange-traded (*e.g.*, NYSE) or NASDAQ-quoted stocks, equity options and warrants, shares of closed-end investment companies and certain convertible debt securities, are available from the SEC at [www.sec.gov/edgar](http://www.sec.gov/edgar). A list of the Fund’s equity and fixed income holdings as of August 31 of each year is posted to the PSF Corporation’s web site and filed with the MSRB. Such list excludes holdings in the Fund’s securities lending program. Such list, as filed, is incorporated herein and made a part hereof for all purposes.

## **Management and Administration of the Fund**

The Texas Constitution and applicable statutes delegate to the SBOE and the PSF Corporation the authority and responsibility for investment of the PSF’s financial assets. The SBOE consists of 15 members who are elected by territorial districts in the State to four-year terms of office. The PSF Corporation is a special-purpose governmental corporation and instrumentality of the State entitled to sovereign immunity, and is governed by a nine-member board of

directors (the “PSFC Board”), which consists of five members of the SBOE, the Land Commissioner, and three appointed members who have substantial background and expertise in investments and asset management, with one member being appointed by the Land Commissioner and the other two appointed by the Governor with confirmation by the Senate.

The PSF’s non-financial real assets, including land, mineral and royalty interests, and individual real estate holdings, are held by the GLO and managed by the SLB. The SLB is required to send PSF mineral and royalty revenues to the PSF Corporation for investment, less amounts specified by appropriation to be retained by the SLB.

The Texas Constitution provides that the Fund shall be managed through the exercise of the judgment and care under the circumstances then prevailing which persons of ordinary prudence, discretion, and intelligence exercise in the management of their own affairs, not in regard to speculation, but in regard to the permanent disposition of their funds, considering the probable income therefrom as well as the probable safety of their capital (the “Prudent Person Standard”). In accordance with the Texas Constitution, the SBOE views the PSF as a perpetual endowment, and the Fund is managed as an endowment fund with a long-term investment horizon. For a detailed description of the PSFC Board’s investment objectives, as well as a description of the PSFC’s roles and responsibilities in managing and administering the fund, see the IPS (available on the PSF Corporation’s website).

As described below, the Total Return Constitutional Amendment restricts the annual pay-out from the Fund to both (i) 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property, on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, and (ii) the total-return on all investment assets of the Fund over a rolling ten-year period.

By law, the Education Commissioner is appointed by the Governor, with Senate confirmation, and assists the SBOE, but the Education Commissioner can neither be hired nor dismissed by the SBOE. The PSF Corporation has also engaged outside counsel to advise it as to its duties with respect to the Fund, including specific actions regarding the investment of the PSF to ensure compliance with fiduciary standards, and to provide transactional advice in connection with the investment of Fund assets in non-traditional investments. TEA’s General Counsel provides legal advice to the SBOE but will not provide legal advice directly to the PSF Corporation.

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment shifted administrative costs of the Fund from the ASF to the PSF, providing that expenses of managing the PSF are to be paid “by appropriation” from the PSF. In January 2005, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0293 (2005), stating that the Total Return Constitutional Amendment does not require the SBOE to pay from such appropriated PSF funds the indirect management costs deducted from the assets of a mutual fund or other investment company in which PSF funds have been invested.

The Act requires that the Education Commissioner prepare, and the SBOE approve, an annual status report on the Guarantee Program (which is included in the Annual Report). The State Auditor audits the financial statements of the PSF, which are separate from other financial statements of the State. Additionally, not less than once each year, the PSFC Board must submit an audit report to the Legislative Budget Board (“LBB”) regarding the operations of the PSF Corporation. The PSF Corporation may contract with a certified public accountant or the State Auditor to conduct an independent audit of the operations of the PSF Corporation, but such authorization does not affect the State Auditor’s authority to conduct an audit of the PSF Corporation in accordance with State laws.

With respect to the 2024-2025 State biennium, and for subsequent biennia, the PSF Corporation is required to submit a legislative appropriations request (“LAR”) to the LBB and the Office of the Governor that details a request for appropriation of funds to enable the PSF Corporation to carry out its responsibilities for the investment management of the Fund. The requested funding, budget structure, and riders are sufficient to fully support all operations of the PSF Corporation in state fiscal years 2024 and 2025. As described therein, the LAR is designed to provide the PSF Corporation with the ability to operate as a stand-alone state entity in the State budget while retaining the flexibility to fulfill its fiduciary duty and provide oversight and transparency to the Legislature and Governor.

### **The Total Return Constitutional Amendment**

The Total Return Constitutional Amendment requires that PSF distributions to the ASF be determined using a “total-return-based” that provides that the total amount distributed from the Fund to the ASF: (1) in each year of a State fiscal biennium must be an amount that is not more than 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund, excluding real property (the “Distribution Rate”), on the last day of each of the sixteen State fiscal quarters preceding the Regular Session of the Legislature that begins before that State fiscal biennium, in accordance with the rate adopted by: (a) a

vote of two-thirds of the total membership of the SBOE, taken before the Regular Session of the Legislature convenes or (b) the Legislature by general law or appropriation, if the SBOE does not adopt a rate as provided by clause (a); and (2) over the ten-year period consisting of the current State fiscal year and the nine preceding State fiscal years may not exceed the total return on all investment assets of the Fund over the same ten-year period (the “Ten Year Total Return”). In April 2009, the Attorney General issued a legal opinion, Op. Tex. Att’y Gen. No. GA-0707 (2009) (“GA-0707”), with regard to certain matters pertaining to the Distribution Rate and the determination of the Ten-Year Total Return. In GA-0707 the Attorney General opined, among other advice, that (i) the Ten Year Total Return should be calculated on an annual basis, (ii) a contingency plan adopted by the SBOE, to permit monthly transfers equal in aggregate to the annual Distribution Rate to be halted and subsequently made up if such transfers temporarily exceed the Ten Year Total Return, is not prohibited by State law, provided that such contingency plan applies only within a fiscal year time basis, not on a biennium basis, and (iii) the amount distributed from the Fund in a fiscal year may not exceed 6% of the average of the market value of the Fund or the Ten Year Total Return. In accordance with GA-0707, in the event that the Ten-Year Total Return is exceeded during a fiscal year, transfers to the ASF will be halted. However, if the Ten-Year Total Return subsequently increases during that biennium, transfers may be resumed, if the SBOE has provided for that contingency, and made in full during the remaining period of the biennium, subject to the limit of 6% in any one fiscal year. Any shortfall in the transfer that results from such events from one biennium may not be paid over to the ASF in a subsequent biennium as the SBOE would make a separate payout determination for that subsequent biennium.

In determining the Distribution Rate, the SBOE has adopted the goal of maximizing the amount distributed from the Fund in a manner designed to preserve “intergenerational equity.” The definition of intergenerational equity that the SBOE has generally followed is the maintenance of purchasing power to ensure that endowment spending keeps pace with inflation, with the ultimate goal being to ensure that current and future generations are given equal levels of purchasing power in real terms. In making this determination, the SBOE takes into account various considerations, and relies upon PSF Corporation and TEA staff and external investment consultants, which undertake analysis for long-term projection periods that includes certain assumptions. Among the assumptions used in the analysis are a projected rate of growth of student enrollment State-wide, the projected contributions and expenses of the Fund, projected returns in the capital markets and a projected inflation rate.

The Texas Constitution also provides authority to the GLO or another entity (described in statute as the SLB or the PSF Corporation) that has responsibility for the management of revenues derived from land or other properties of the PSF to determine whether to transfer an amount each year to the ASF from the revenue derived during the current year from such land or properties. The Texas Constitution limits the maximum transfer to the ASF to \$600 million in each year from the revenue derived during that year from the PSF from the GLO, the SBOE or another entity to the extent such entity has the responsibility for the management of revenues derived from such land or other properties. Any amount transferred to the ASF pursuant to this constitutional provision is excluded from the 6% Distribution Rate limitation applicable to SBOE transfers.

The following table shows amounts distributed to the ASF from the portions of the Fund administered by the SBOE (the “PSF(SBOE)”), the PSF Corporation (the “PSF(CORP)”), and the SLB (the “PSF(SLB)”).

**Annual Distributions to the Available School Fund<sup>1</sup>**

<b>Fiscal Year Ending</b>	<b>2014</b>	<b>2015</b>	<b>2016</b>	<b>2017</b>	<b>2018</b>	<b>2019</b>	<b>2020</b>	<b>2021</b>	<b>2022</b>	<b>2023<sup>2</sup></b>
PSF(CORP) Distribution	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 2,076
PSF(SBOE) Distribution	839	839	1,056	1,056	1,236	1,236	1,102	1,102	1,731	-
PSF(SLB) Distribution	0	0	0	0	0	300	600	600 <sup>3</sup>	415	115
Per Student Distribution	175	173	215	212	247	306	347	341	432	440

<sup>1</sup> In millions of dollars. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Reflects the first fiscal year in which distributions were made by the PSF Corporation.

<sup>3</sup> In September 2020, the SBOE approved a special, one-time transfer of \$300 million from the portion of the PSF managed by the SBOE to the portion of the PSF managed by the SLB, which amount is to be transferred to the ASF by the SLB in fiscal year 2021. In approving the special transfer, the SBOE determined that the transfer was in the best interest of the PSF due to the historic nature of the public health and economic circumstances resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic and its impact on the school children of Texas.

In November 2022, the SBOE approved a \$3.1 billion distribution to the ASF for State fiscal biennium 2024-2025. In making its determination of the 2024-2025 Distribution Rate, the SBOE took into account the announced planned distribution to the ASF by the SLB of \$1.2 billion for the biennium.

Efforts to achieve the intergenerational equity objective, as described above, result in changes in the Distribution Rate for each biennial period. The following table sets forth the Distribution Rates announced by the SBOE in the fall of each even-numbered year to be applicable for the following biennium.

<u>State Fiscal Biennium</u>	<u>2008-09</u>	<u>2010-11</u>	<u>2012-13</u>	<u>2014-15</u>	<u>2016-17</u>	<u>2018-19</u>	<u>2020-21</u>	<u>2022-23</u>	<u>2024-25</u>
<u>SBOE Distribution Rate</u> <sup>1</sup>	3.5%	2.5%	4.2%	3.3%	3.5%	3.7%	2.974%	4.18%	3.32% <sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Includes only distributions made to the ASF by the SBOE; see the immediately preceding table for amounts of direct SLB distributions to the ASF. In addition, the SLB approved transfers of \$600 million per year directly to the ASF for fiscal biennium 2024-25.

<sup>2</sup> The distribution rate approved by the SBOE for fiscal biennium 2024-25 was based on a number of assumptions, including a mid- to long-term expected return rate for the Fund of 6.35% and a rate of inflation measured by the consumer price index of 2.70% according to the policy adopted by the SBOE in June 2022.

### PSF Corporation Strategic Asset Allocation

The PSFC Board sets the asset allocation policy for the Fund, including determining the available asset classes for investment and approving target percentages and ranges for allocation to each asset class, with the goal of delivering a long-term risk adjusted return through all economic and market environments. Effective January 1, 2023, the IPS includes a combined asset allocation for all Fund assets (consisting of assets transferred for management to the PSF Corporation from the SBOE and the SLB). The IPS provides that the Fund’s investment objectives are as follows:

- Generate distributions for the benefit of public schools in Texas;
- Maintain the purchasing power of the Fund, after spending and inflation, in order to maintain intergenerational equity with respect to distributions from the Fund;
- Provide a maximum level of return consistent with prudent risk levels, while maintaining sufficient liquidity needed to support Fund obligations; and
- Maintain a AAA credit rating, as assigned by a nationally recognized securities rating organization.

The table below sets forth the current asset allocation of the Fund that was adopted February 2024 (which is subject to change from time to time):

Asset Class	Strategic Asset Allocation	Range	
		Min	Max
Cash	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Core Bonds	10.0%	5.0%	15.0%
High Yield	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Bank Loans	4.0%	0.0%	9.0%
Treasury Inflation Protected Securities	2.0%	0.0%	7.0%
Large Cap Equity	14.0%	9.0%	19.0%
Small/Mid-Cap Equity	6.0%	1.0%	11.0%
Non-US Developed Equity	7.0%	2.0%	12.0%
Absolute Return	3.0%	0.0%	8.0%
Real Estate	12.0%	7.0%	17.0%
Private Equity	20.0%	10.0%	30.0%
Private Credit	8.0%	3.0%	13.0%
Natural Resources	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%
Infrastructure	5.0%	0.0%	10.0%

The table below sets forth the comparative investments of the PSF for the fiscal years ending August 31, 2022 and 2023, as set forth in the Annual Report for the 2023 fiscal year. As of January 1, 2023, the assets of the PSF(SBOE) and the PSF (SLB) were generally combined (referred to herein as the PSF(CORP)) for investment management and accounting purposes.

## Comparative Investment Schedule – PSF(CORP)

Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023 and 2022				
ASSET CLASS	August 31, 2023	August 31, 2022	Amount of Increase (Decrease)	Percent Change
<b>EQUITY</b>				
Domestic Small Cap	\$ 2,975.1	\$ 2,858.4	\$ 116.7	4.1%
Domestic Large Cap	<u>7,896.5</u>	<u>6,402.1</u>	<u>1,494.4</u>	<u>23.3%</u>
Total Domestic Equity	10,871.6	9,260.5	1,611.1	17.4%
International Equity	<u>7,945.5</u>	<u>7,197.9</u>	<u>747.6</u>	<u>10.4%</u>
<b>TOTAL EQUITY</b>	<b>18,817.1</b>	<b>16,458.4</b>	<b>2,358.7</b>	<b>14.3%</b>
<b>FIXED INCOME</b>				
Domestic Fixed Income	5,563.7	5,867.5	(303.8)	-5.2%
U.S. Treasuries	937.5	1,140.2	(202.7)	-17.8%
High Yield Bonds	1,231.6	1,142.5	<u>89.1</u>	<u>7.8%</u>
Emerging Market Debt	<u>869.7</u>	<u>1,190.9</u>	<u>(321.2)</u>	<u>-27.0%</u>
<b>TOTAL FIXED INCOME</b>	<b>8,602.5</b>	<b>9,341.1</b>	<b>(738.6)</b>	<b>-7.9%</b>
<b>ALTERNATIVE INVESTMENTS</b>				
Absolute Return	3,175.8	2,932.3	243.5	8.3%
Real Estate	6,525.2	6,286.9	238.3	3.8%
Private Equity	8,400.7	7,933.1	467.6	5.9%
Emerging Manager Program	134.5	29.9	104.6	349.8%
Real Return	1,663.7	1,620.3	43.4	2.7%
Real Assets	<u>4,712.1</u>	<u>4,341.3</u>	<u>370.8</u>	<u>8.5%</u>
<b>TOT ALT INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>24,612.0</b>	<b>23,143.8</b>	<b>1,468.2</b>	<b>6.3%</b>
UNALLOCATED CASH	<u>348.2</u>	<u>231.7</u>	<u>116.5</u>	<u>50.3%</u>
<b>TOTAL PSF(CORP) INVESTMENTS</b>	<b>\$ 52,379.8</b>	<b>\$ 49,175.0</b>	<b>\$ 3,204.8</b>	<b>6.5%</b>

Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The table below sets forth the investments of the PSF(SLB) for the year ended August 31, 2023.

### Investment Schedule - PSF(SLB)<sup>1</sup>

#### Fair Value (in millions) August 31, 2023

	As of <u>8-31-23</u>
Investment Type Investments in Real Assets	
Sovereign Lands	\$ 276.14
Discretionary Internal Investments	264.32
Other Lands	167.97
Minerals <sup>(2), (3)</sup>	<u>5,435.62</u> <sup>(6)</sup>
Total Investments <sup>(4)</sup>	6,144.05
Cash in State Treasury <sup>(5)</sup>	508.38
Total Investments & Cash in State Treasury	\$ 6,652.44

<sup>1</sup> Unaudited figures from Table 5 in the FY 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

<sup>2</sup> Historical Cost of investments at August 31, 2023 was: Sovereign Lands \$838,776.71; Discretionary Internal Investments \$129,728,504.04; Other Lands \$38,241,863.70; and Minerals \$13,437,063.73.

<sup>3</sup> Includes an estimated 1,000,000.00 acres in freshwater rivers.

<sup>4</sup> Includes an estimated 1,747,600.00 in excess acreage.

<sup>5</sup> Cash in State Treasury is managed by the Treasury Operations Division of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

<sup>6</sup> Future Net Revenues discounted at 10% and then adjusted for risk factors. A mineral reserve report is prepared annually by external third-party petroleum engineers.

The asset allocation of the Fund's financial assets portfolio is subject to change by the PSF Corporation from time to time based upon a number of factors, including recommendations to the PSF Corporation made by internal investment staff and external consultants. Fund performance may also be affected by factors other than asset allocation, including, without limitation, the general performance of the securities markets and other capital markets in the United States and abroad, which may be affected by different levels of economic activity; decisions of political officeholders; significant adverse weather events; development of hostilities in and among nations; cybersecurity threats and events; changes in international trade policies or practices; application of the Prudent Person Standard, which may eliminate certain investment opportunities for the Fund; management fees paid to external managers and embedded management fees for some fund investments; and PSF operational limitations impacted by Texas law or legislative appropriation. The Guarantee Program could also be impacted by changes in State or federal law or regulations or the implementation of new accounting standards.

### **The School District Bond Guarantee Program**

The School District Bond Guarantee Program requires an application be made by a school district to the Education Commissioner for a guarantee of its bonds. If the conditions for the School District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed school district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a school district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires the school district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment. Immediately following receipt of such notice, the Education Commissioner must cause to be transferred from the appropriate account in the PSF to the Paying Agent/Registrar an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal and interest. Upon receipt of funds for payment of such principal or interest, the Paying Agent/Registrar must pay the amount due and forward the canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest to the State Comptroller of Public Accounts (the "Comptroller"). The Education Commissioner will instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid, plus interest, from the first State money payable to the school district. The amount withheld pursuant to this funding "intercept" feature will be deposited to the credit of the PSF. The Comptroller must hold such canceled bond or evidence of payment of the interest on behalf of the PSF. Following full reimbursement of such payment by the school district to the PSF with interest, the Comptroller will cancel the bond or evidence of payment of the interest and forward it to the school district. The Act permits the Education Commissioner to order a school district to set a tax rate sufficient to reimburse the PSF for any payments made with respect to guaranteed bonds, and also sufficient to pay future payments on guaranteed bonds, and provides certain enforcement mechanisms to the Education Commissioner, including the appointment of a board of managers or annexation of a defaulting school district to another school district.

If a school district fails to pay principal or interest on a bond as it is stated to mature, other amounts not due and payable are not accelerated and do not become due and payable by virtue of the district's default. The School District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a school district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed school district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond order provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a school district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a "bond enhancement agreement" or a "credit agreement," unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event that two or more payments are made from the PSF on behalf of a district, the Education Commissioner shall request the Attorney General to institute legal action to compel the district and its officers, agents and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in respect to the payment of guaranteed bonds.

Generally, the regulations that govern the School District Bond Guarantee Program (the "SDBGP Rules") limit guarantees to certain types of notes and bonds, including, with respect to refunding bonds issued by school districts, a requirement that the bonds produce debt service savings. The SDBGP Rules include certain accreditation criteria for districts applying for a guarantee of their bonds, and limit guarantees to districts that have less than the amount of annual debt service per average daily attendance that represents the 90th percentile of annual debt service per average daily attendance for all school districts, but such limitation will not apply to school districts that have enrollment growth of at least 25% over the previous five school years. As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory



Recodification, the SDBGP Rules are now codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC section 33.6 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

### **The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program became effective March 3, 2014. The SBOE published final regulations in the Texas Register that provide for the administration of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program (the “CDBGP Rules”). As noted, above, in connection with the Regulatory Recodification, the CDBGP Rules are now codified at 19 TAC section 33.7 and are available at <https://tea.texas.gov/finance-and-grants/state-funding/facilities-funding-and-standards/bond-guarantee-program>.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program has been authorized through the enactment of amendments to the Act, which provide that a charter holder may make application to the Education Commissioner for designation as a “charter district” and for a guarantee by the PSF under the Act of bonds issued on behalf of a charter district by a non-profit corporation. If the conditions for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program are satisfied, the guarantee becomes effective upon approval of the bonds by the Attorney General and remains in effect until the guaranteed bonds are paid or defeased, by a refunding or otherwise.

Pursuant to the CDBGP Rules, the Education Commissioner annually determines the ratio of charter district students to total public school students, for the 2024 fiscal year, the ratio is 7.69%. At February 26, 2024, there were 186 active open-enrollment charter schools in the State and there were 1,128 charter school campuses authorized under such charters, though as of such date, 212 of such campuses are not currently serving students for various reasons; therefore, there are 916 charter school campuses actively serving students in Texas. Section 12.101, Texas Education Code, limits the number of charters that the Education Commissioner may grant to a total number of 305 charters. While legislation limits the number of charters that may be granted, it does not limit the number of campuses that may operate under a particular charter. For information regarding the capacity of the Guarantee Program, see “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” The Act provides that the Education Commissioner may not approve the guarantee of refunding or refinanced bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program in a total amount that exceeds one-half of the total amount available for the guarantee of charter district bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program.

In accordance with the Act, the Education Commissioner may not approve charter district bonds for guarantee if such guarantees will result in lower bond ratings for public school district bonds that are guaranteed under the School District Bond Guarantee Program. To be eligible for a guarantee, the Act provides that a charter district’s bonds must be approved by the Attorney General, have an unenhanced investment grade rating from a nationally recognized investment rating firm, and satisfy a limited investigation conducted by the TEA.

The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program does not apply to the payment of principal and interest upon redemption of bonds, except upon mandatory sinking fund redemption, and does not apply to the obligation, if any, of a charter district to pay a redemption premium on its guaranteed bonds. The guarantee applies to all matured interest on guaranteed charter district bonds, whether the bonds were issued with a fixed or variable interest rate and whether the interest rate changes as a result of an interest reset provision or other bond resolution provision requiring an interest rate change. The guarantee does not extend to any obligation of a charter district under any agreement with a third party relating to guaranteed bonds that is defined or described in State law as a “bond enhancement agreement” or a “credit agreement,” unless the right to payment of such third party is directly as a result of such third party being a bondholder.

In the event of default, holders of guaranteed charter district bonds will receive all payments due from the corpus of the PSF. Following a determination that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on any guaranteed bond, the Act requires a charter district to notify the Education Commissioner not later than the fifth day before the stated maturity date of such bond or interest payment and provides that immediately following receipt of notice that a charter district will be or is unable to pay maturing or matured principal or interest on a guaranteed bond, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the Charter District Reserve Fund to the district's paying agent an amount necessary to pay the maturing or matured principal or interest. If money in the Charter District Reserve Fund is insufficient to pay the amount due on a bond for which a notice of default has been received, the Education Commissioner is required to instruct the Comptroller to transfer from the PSF to the district’s paying agent the amount necessary to pay the balance of the unpaid maturing or matured principal or interest. If a total of two or more payments are made under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program on charter district bonds and the Education Commissioner determines that the charter district is acting in bad faith

under the program, the Education Commissioner may request the Attorney General to institute appropriate legal action to compel the charter district and its officers, agents, and employees to comply with the duties required of them by law in regard to the guaranteed bonds. As is the case with the School District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act provides a funding “intercept” feature that obligates the Education Commissioner to instruct the Comptroller to withhold the amount paid with respect to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, plus interest, from the first State money payable to a charter district that fails to make a guaranteed payment on its bonds. The amount withheld will be deposited, first, to the credit of the PSF, and then to restore any amount drawn from the Charter District Reserve Fund as a result of the non-payment.

The CDBGP Rules provide that the PSF may be used to guarantee bonds issued for the acquisition, construction, repair, or renovation of an educational facility for an open-enrollment charter holder and equipping real property of an open-enrollment charter school and/or to refinance promissory notes executed by an open-enrollment charter school, each in an amount in excess of \$500,000 the proceeds of which loans were used for a purpose described above (so-called new money bonds) or for refinancing bonds previously issued for the charter school that were approved by the Attorney General (so-called refunding bonds). Refunding bonds may not be guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program if they do not result in a present value savings to the charter holder.

The CDBGP Rules provide that an open-enrollment charter holder applying for charter district designation and a guarantee of its bonds under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program satisfy various provisions of the regulations, including the following: It must (i) have operated at least one open-enrollment charter school with enrolled students in the State for at least three years; (ii) agree that the bonded indebtedness for which the guarantee is sought will be undertaken as an obligation of all entities under common control of the open-enrollment charter holder, and that all such entities will be liable for the obligation if the open-enrollment charter holder defaults on the bonded indebtedness, provided, however, that an entity that does not operate a charter school in Texas is subject to this provision only to the extent it has received state funds from the open-enrollment charter holder; (iii) have had completed for the past three years an audit for each such year that included unqualified or unmodified audit opinions; and (iv) have received an investment grade credit rating within the last year. Upon receipt of an application for guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Education Commissioner is required to conduct an investigation into the financial status of the applicant charter district and of the accreditation status of all open-enrollment charter schools operated under the charter, within the scope set forth in the CDBGP Rules. Such financial investigation must establish that an applying charter district has a historical debt service coverage ratio, based on annual debt service, of at least 1.1 for the most recently completed fiscal year, and a projected debt service coverage ratio, based on projected revenues and expenses and maximum annual debt service, of at least 1.2. The failure of an open-enrollment charter holder to comply with the Act or the applicable regulations, including by making any material misrepresentations in the charter holder’s application for charter district designation or guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, constitutes a material violation of the open-enrollment charter holder’s charter.

From time to time, TEA has limited new guarantees under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program to conform to capacity limits specified by the Act. The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program Capacity (the “CDBGP Capacity”) is made available from the capacity of the Guarantee Program but is not reserved exclusively for the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. See “Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program.” Other factors that could increase the CDBGP Capacity include Fund investment performance, future increases in the Guarantee Program multiplier, changes in State law that govern the calculation of the CDBGP Capacity, as described below, changes in State or federal law or regulations related to the Guarantee Program limit, growth in the relative percentage of students enrolled in open-enrollment charter schools to the total State scholastic census, legislative and administrative changes in funding for charter districts, changes in level of school district or charter district participation in the Guarantee Program, or a combination of such circumstances.

### **Capacity Limits for the Guarantee Program**

The capacity of the Fund to guarantee bonds under the Guarantee Program is limited to the lesser of that imposed by State law (the “State Capacity Limit”) and that imposed by regulations and a notice issued by the IRS (the “IRS Limit”, with the limit in effect at any given time being the “Capacity Limit”). From 2005 through 2009, the Guarantee Program twice reached capacity under the IRS Limit, and in each instance the Guarantee Program was closed to new bond guarantee applications until relief was obtained from the IRS. The most recent closure of the Guarantee Program commenced in March 2009 and the Guarantee Program reopened in February 2010 after the IRS updated regulations relating to the PSF and similar funds.

Prior to 2007, various legislation was enacted modifying the calculation of the State Capacity limit; however, in 2007, Senate Bill 389 (“SB 389”) was enacted, providing for increases in the capacity of the Guarantee Program, and specifically providing that the SBOE may by rule increase the capacity of the Guarantee Program from two and one-half times the cost value of the PSF to an amount not to exceed five times the cost value of the PSF, provided that the increased limit does not violate federal law and regulations and does not prevent bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program from receiving the highest available credit rating, as determined by the SBOE. SB 389 further provided that the SBOE shall at least annually consider whether to change the capacity of the Guarantee Program. Additionally, on May 21, 2010, the SBOE modified the SDBGP Rules, and increased the State Capacity Limit to an amount equal to three times the cost value of the PSF.

Such modified regulations, including the revised capacity rule, became effective on July 1, 2010. The SDBGP Rules provide that the Education Commissioner will estimate the available capacity of the PSF each month and may increase or reduce the State Capacity Limit multiplier to prudently manage fund capacity and maintain the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program but also provide that any changes to the multiplier made by the Education Commissioner are to be ratified or rejected by the SBOE at the next meeting following the change. See “Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds” below.

Since September 2015, the SBOE has periodically voted to change the capacity multiplier as shown in the following table.

<u>Changes in SBOE-determined multiplier for State Capacity Limit</u>	
<u>Date</u>	<u>Multiplier</u>
Prior to May 2010	2.50
May 2010	3.00
September 2015	3.25
February 2017	3.50
September 2017	3.75
February 2018 (current)	3.50

Since December 16, 2009, the IRS Limit was a static limit set at 500% of the total cost value of the assets held by the PSF as of December 16, 2009; however, on May 10, 2023, the IRS released Notice 2023-39 (the “IRS Notice”), stating that the IRS would issue regulations amending the existing regulations to amend the calculation of the IRS limit to 500% of the total cost value of assets held by the PSF as of the date of sale of new bonds, effective as of May 10, 2023.

The IRS Notice changed the IRS Limit from a static limit to a dynamic limit for the Guarantee Program based upon the cost value of Fund assets, multiplied by five. As of December 31, 2023 the cost value of the Guarantee Program was \$44,034,322,531 (unaudited), thereby producing an IRS Limit of \$220,171,612,655 in principal amount of guaranteed bonds outstanding.

As of December 31, 2023, the estimated State Capacity Limit is \$154,120,128,859, which is lower than the IRS Limit, making the State Capacity Limit the current Capacity Limit for the Fund.

Since July 1991, when the SBOE amended the Guarantee Program Rules to broaden the range of bonds that are eligible for guarantee under the Guarantee Program to encompass most Texas school district bonds, the principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program has increased sharply. In addition, in recent years a number of factors have caused an increase in the amount of bonds issued by school districts in the State. See the table “Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds” below. Effective March 1, 2023, the Act provides that the SBOE may establish a percentage of the Capacity Limit to be reserved from use in guaranteeing bonds (the “Capacity Reserve”). The SDBGP Rules provide for a maximum Capacity Reserve for the overall Guarantee Program of 5% and provide that the amount of the Capacity Reserve may be increased or decreased by a majority vote of the SBOE based on changes in the cost value, asset allocation, and risk in the portfolio, or may be increased or decreased by the Education Commissioner as necessary to prudently manage fund capacity and preserve the AAA credit rating of the Guarantee Program (subject to ratification or rejection by the SBOE at the next meeting for which an item can be posted). The CDBGP Rules provide for an additional reserve of CDBGP Capacity determined by calculating an equal percentage as established by the SBOE for the Capacity Reserve, applied to the CDBGP Capacity. Effective March 1, 2023, the Capacity Reserve is 0.25%. The Capacity Reserve is noted in the monthly updates with respect to the capacity of the Guarantee Program on the PSF Corporation’s web site at <https://texaspsf.org/monthly-disclosures/>, which are also filed with the MSRB.

Based upon historical performance of the Fund, the legal restrictions relating to the amount of bonds that may be guaranteed has generally resulted in a lower ratio of guaranteed bonds to available assets as compared to many other types of credit enhancements that may be available for Texas school district bonds and charter district bonds. However, the ratio of Fund assets to guaranteed bonds and the growth of the Fund in general could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including Fund investment performance, investment objectives of the Fund, an increase in bond issues by school districts in the State or legal restrictions on the Fund, changes in State laws that implement funding decisions for school districts and charter districts, which could adversely affect the credit quality of those districts, the implementation of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, or significant changes in distributions to the ASF. The issuance of the IRS Notice and the Final IRS Regulations resulted in a substantial increase in the amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

No representation is made as to how the capacity will remain available, and the capacity of the Guarantee Program is subject to change due to a number of factors, including changes in bond issuance volume throughout the State and some bonds receiving guarantee approvals may not close. If the amount of guaranteed bonds approaches the State Capacity Limit, the SBOE or Education Commissioner may increase the State Capacity Limit multiplier as discussed above.

### **2017 Legislative Changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program**

The CDBGP Capacity is established by the Act. During the 85th Texas Legislature, which concluded on May 29, 2017, Senate Bill 1480 (“SB 1480”) was enacted. SB 1480 amended the Act to modify how the CDBGP Capacity is established effective as of September 1, 2017, and made other substantive changes to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. Prior to the enactment of SB 1480, the CDBGP Capacity was calculated as the Capacity Limit less the amount of outstanding bond guarantees under the Guarantee Program multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population. SB 1480 amended the CDBGP Capacity calculation so that the Capacity Limit is multiplied by the percentage of charter district scholastic population relative to the total public school scholastic population prior to the subtraction of the outstanding bond guarantees, thereby increasing the CDBGP Capacity.

The percentage of the charter district scholastic population to the overall public school scholastic population has grown from 3.53% in September 2012 to 7.69% in February 2024. TEA is unable to predict how the ratio of charter district students to the total State scholastic population will change over time.

In addition to modifying the manner of determining the CDBGP Capacity, SB 1480 provided that the Education Commissioner’s investigation of a charter district application for guarantee may include an evaluation of whether the charter district bond security documents provide a security interest in real property pledged as collateral for the bond and the repayment obligation under the proposed guarantee. The Education Commissioner may decline to approve the application if the Education Commissioner determines that sufficient security is not provided. The Act and the CDBGP Rules also require the Education Commissioner to make an investigation of the accreditation status and financial status for a charter district applying for a bond guarantee.

Since the initial authorization of the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, the Act has established a bond guarantee reserve fund in the State treasury (the “Charter District Reserve Fund”). Formerly, the Act provided that each charter district that has a bond guaranteed must annually remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 10% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on its bonds due to the guarantee by the PSF. SB 1480 modified the Act insofar as it pertains to the Charter District Reserve Fund. Effective September 1, 2017, the Act provides that a charter district that has a bond guaranteed must remit to the Education Commissioner, for deposit in the Charter District Reserve Fund, an amount equal to 20% of the savings to the charter district that is a result of the lower interest rate on the bond due to the guarantee by the PSF. The amount due shall be paid on receipt by the charter district of the bond proceeds. However, the deposit requirement will not apply if the balance of the Charter District Reserve Fund is at least equal to 3.00% of the total amount of outstanding guaranteed bonds issued by charter districts. At January 31, 2024, the Charter District Reserve Fund contained \$97,636,048, which represented approximately 2.32% of the guaranteed charter district bonds. The Reserve Fund is held and invested as a non-commingled fund under the administration of the PSF Corporation staff.

## **Charter District Risk Factors**

Open-enrollment charter schools in the State may not charge tuition and, unlike school districts, charter districts have no taxing power. Funding for charter district operations is largely from amounts appropriated by the Legislature. Additionally, the amount of State payments a charter district receives is based on a variety of factors, including the enrollment at the schools operated by a charter district, and may be affected by the State's economic performance and other budgetary considerations and various political considerations.

Other than credit support for charter district bonds that is provided to qualifying charter districts by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, State funding for charter district facilities construction is limited to a program established by the Legislature in 2017, which provides \$60 million per year for eligible charter districts with an acceptable performance rating for a variety of funding purposes, including for lease or purchase payments for instructional facilities. Since State funding for charter facilities is limited, charter schools generally issue revenue bonds to fund facility construction and acquisition, or fund facilities from cash flows of the school. Some charter districts have issued non-guaranteed debt in addition to debt guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, and such non-guaranteed debt is likely to be secured by a deed of trust covering all or part of the charter district's facilities. In March 2017, the TEA began requiring charter districts to provide the TEA with a lien against charter district property as a condition to receiving a guarantee under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, charter district bonds issued and guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program prior to the implementation of the new requirement did not have the benefit of a security interest in real property, although other existing debts of such charter districts that are not guaranteed under the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program may be secured by real property that could be foreclosed on in the event of a bond default.

As a general rule, the operation of a charter school involves fewer State requirements and regulations for charter holders as compared to other public schools, but the maintenance of a State-granted charter is dependent upon on-going compliance with State law and regulations, which are monitored by TEA. TEA has a broad range of enforcement and remedial actions that it can take as corrective measures, and such actions may include the loss of the State charter, the appointment of a new board of directors to govern a charter district, the assignment of operations to another charter operator, or, as a last resort, the dissolution of an open-enrollment charter school. Charter holders are governed by a private board of directors, as compared to the elected boards of trustees that govern school districts.

As described above, the Act includes a funding "intercept" function that applies to both the School District Bond Guarantee Program and the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. However, school districts are viewed as the "educator of last resort" for students residing in the geographical territory of the district, which makes it unlikely that State funding for those school districts would be discontinued, although the TEA can require the dissolution and merger into another school district if necessary to ensure sound education and financial management of a school district. That is not the case with a charter district, however, and open-enrollment charter schools in the State have been dissolved by TEA from time to time. If a charter district that has bonds outstanding that are guaranteed by the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program should be dissolved, debt service on guaranteed bonds of the district would continue to be paid to bondholders in accordance with the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program, but there would be no funding available for reimbursement of the PSF by the Comptroller for such payments. As described under "The Charter District Bond Guarantee Program," the Act established the Charter District Reserve Fund, to serve as a reimbursement resource for the PSF.

## **Infectious Disease Outbreak**

Since the onset of the COVID-19 pandemic in March 2020, TEA and TEA investment management for the PSF have continued to operate and function pursuant to the TEA continuity of operations plan developed as mandated in accordance with Texas Labor Code Section 412.054. That plan was designed to ensure performance of the Agency's essential missions and functions under such threats and conditions in the event of, among other emergencies, a pandemic event.

Circumstances regarding the COVID-19 pandemic continue to evolve; for additional information on these events in the State, reference is made to the website of the Governor, <https://gov.texas.gov/>, and, with respect to public school events, the website of TEA, <https://tea.texas.gov/texas-schools/safe-and-healthy-schools/coronavirus-covid-19-support-and-guidance>.

TEA cannot predict whether any school or charter district may experience short- or longer-term cash flow emergencies as a direct or indirect effect of COVID-19 that would require a payment from the PSF to be made to a

paying agent for a guaranteed bond. However, through the end of January 2024, no school district or charter district had failed to perform with respect to making required payments on their guaranteed bonds. Information regarding the respective financial operations of the issuer of bonds guaranteed, or to be guaranteed, by the PSF is provided by such issuers in their respective bond offering documents and the TEA takes no responsibility for the respective information, as it is provided by the respective issuers.

### Ratings of Bonds Guaranteed Under the Guarantee Program

Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., S&P Global Ratings, and Fitch Ratings, Inc. rate bonds guaranteed by the PSF “Aaa,” “AAA” and “AAA,” respectively. Not all districts apply for multiple ratings on their bonds, however. See the applicable rating section within the offering document to which this is attached for information regarding a district’s underlying rating and the enhanced rating applied to a given series of bonds.

### Valuation of the PSF and Guaranteed Bonds

<b>Permanent School Fund Valuations</b>		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	Book Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Market Value <sup>(1)</sup>
2019	\$35,288,344,219	\$46,464,447,981
2020	36,642,000,738	46,764,059,745
2021	38,699,895,545	55,582,252,097
2022	42,511,350,050	56,754,515,757
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	43,915,792,841	59,020,536,667

<sup>(1)</sup> SLB managed assets are included in the market value and book value of the Fund. In determining the market value of the PSF from time to time during a fiscal year, the current, unaudited values for PSF investment portfolios and cash held by the SLB are used. With respect to SLB managed assets shown in the table above, market values of land and mineral interests, internally managed real estate, investments in externally managed real estate funds and cash are based upon information reported to the PSF Corporation by the SLB. The SLB reports that information to the PSF Corporation on a quarterly basis. The valuation of such assets at any point in time is dependent upon a variety of factors, including economic conditions in the State and nation in general, and the values of these assets, and, in particular, the valuation of mineral holdings administered by the SLB, can be volatile and subject to material changes from period to period.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023, mineral assets, sovereign and other lands and discretionary internal investments, and cash managed by the SLB had book values of approximately \$13.4 million, \$168.8 million, and \$708.4 million, respectively, and market values of approximately \$5,435.6 million, \$678.4 million, and \$508.4 million, respectively.

<b>Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds</b>	
<u>At 8/31</u>	<u>Principal Amount<sup>(1)</sup></u>
2019	\$ 84,397,900,203
2020	90,336,680,245
2021	95,259,161,922
2022	103,239,495,929
2023	115,730,826,682 <sup>(2)</sup>

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program. The TEA does not maintain records of the accreted value of capital appreciation bonds that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At August 31, 2023 (the most recent date for which such data is available), the TEA expected that the principal and interest to be paid by school districts and charter districts over the remaining life of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program was \$178,520,723,868, of which \$62,789,897,186 represents interest to be paid. As shown in the table above, at August 31, 2023, there were \$115,730,826,682 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program. Using the State Capacity Limit of \$154,120,128,859 (the State Capacity Limit is currently the Capacity Limit), net of the Capacity Reserve, as of December 31, 2023, 7.36% of the Guarantee Program’s capacity was available to the Charter District Bond Guarantee Program. As of December 31, 2023, the amount of outstanding bond guarantees represented 76.36% of the Capacity Limit (which is currently the State Capacity Limit). December 31, 2023 values are based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment.

**Permanent School Fund Guaranteed Bonds by Category<sup>(1)</sup>**

Fiscal Year Ended 8/31	No. of Issues	School District Bonds		Charter District Bonds		Totals
		Principal Amount (\$)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount (\$)	No. of Issues	Principal Amount (\$)
2019	3,297	82,537,755,203	49	1,860,145,000	3,346	84,397,900,203
2020	3,296	87,800,478,245	64	2,536,202,000	3,360	90,336,680,245
2021	3,346	91,951,175,922	83	3,307,986,000	3,429	95,259,161,922
2022	3,348	99,528,099,929	94	3,711,396,000	3,442	103,239,495,929
2023 <sup>(2)</sup>	3,339	111,647,914,682	102	4,082,912,000	3,441	115,730,826,682

<sup>(1)</sup> Represents original principal amount; does not reflect any subsequent accretions in value for compound interest bonds (zero coupon securities). The amount shown excludes bonds that have been refunded and released from the Guarantee Program.

<sup>(2)</sup> At December 31, 2023 (based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment), there were \$117,374,697,034 in principal amount of bonds guaranteed under the Guarantee Program, representing 3,369 school district issues, aggregating \$113,174,765,034 in principal amount and 105 charter district issues, aggregating \$4,199,932,000 in principal amount. At December 31, 2023 the projected guarantee capacity available was \$26,935,589,587(based on unaudited data, which is subject to adjustment).

**Discussion and Analysis Pertaining to Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2023**

The following discussion is derived from the Annual Report for the year ended August 31, 2023, including the Message from the Chief Executive Officer of the Fund, the Management’s Discussion and Analysis, and other schedules contained therein. Reference is made to the Annual Report, as filed with the MSRB, for the complete Message and MD&A. Investment assets managed by the PSFC Board are referred to throughout this MD&A as the PSF(CORP). The Fund’s non-financial real assets are managed by the SLB and these assets are referred to throughout as the PSF(SLB) assets.

At the end of fiscal year 2023, the PSF(CORP) net position was \$52.3 billion. During the year, the PSF(CORP) continued implementing the long-term strategic asset allocation, diversifying the investment mix to strengthen the Fund. The asset allocation is projected to increase returns over the long run while reducing risk and portfolio return volatility. The PSF(CORP) is invested in global markets and liquid assets experience volatility commensurate with the related indices. The PSF(CORP) is broadly diversified and benefits from the cost structure of its investment program. Changes continue to be researched, crafted, and implemented to make the cost structure more effective and efficient. The PSF(CORP) annual rates of return for the one-year, five-year, and ten- year periods ending August 31, 2023, net of fees, were 6.14%, 6.19%, and 6.78%, respectively (total return takes into consideration the change in the market value of the Fund during the year as well as the interest and dividend income generated by the Fund’s investments). See “Comparative Investment Schedule - PSF(CORP)” for the PSF(CORP) holdings as of August 31, 2023.

Beginning January 1, 2023, Texas PSF transitioned into the PSF Corporation combining all PSF financial investment assets under the singular management of the PSF Corporation. The new structure of the PSF Corporation updated the strategic asset allocation among public equities, fixed income, and alternative assets, as discussed herein. Alternative assets now include absolute return, private equity, real estate, natural resources, infrastructure, and real return (TIPS and commodities). The inauguration of the PSF Corporation as a discretely presented component unit of the State of Texas for fiscal year 2023 required a change in the basis of accounting to full accrual. For a description of the full accrual basis of accounting and more information about performance, including comparisons to established benchmarks for certain periods, please see the 2023 Annual Report which is included by reference herein.

**PSF Returns Fiscal Year Ended 8-31-2023<sup>1</sup>**

<u>Portfolio</u>	<u>Return</u>	<u>Benchmark Return<sup>2</sup></u>
Total PSF(CORP) Portfolio	6.14	4.38
Domestic Large Cap Equities	16.09	15.94
Domestic Small/Mid Cap Equities	9.31	9.14
International Equities	12.38	11.89
Emerging Market Equity	2.48	1.25
Fixed Income	(1.30)	(1.19)
U.S. Treasuries	(9.21)	(9.69)
Absolute Return	7.59	3.58
Real Estate	(1.96)	(3.13)
Private Equity	4.55	0.20
Real Return	(5.51)	(5.88)
Emerging Market Debt	12.68	11.34
High Yield	7.80	7.19
Emerging Manager Program	33.35	0.97
Natural Resources	5.70	3.67
Infrastructure	14.22	3.67

<sup>1</sup> Time weighted rates of return adjusted for cash flows for the PSF(CORP) investment assets. Does not include SLB managed real estate or real assets. Returns are net of fees. Source: Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

<sup>2</sup> Benchmarks are as set forth in the Annual Report for year ended August 31, 2023.

The SLB is responsible for the investment of money in the Real Estate Special Fund Account (RESFA) of the PSF (also referred to herein as the PSF(SLB)). Pursuant to applicable law, money in the PSF(SLB) may be invested in land, interest in real estate, mineral and royalty interest, and real property holdings. For more information regarding the investments of the PSF(SLB), please see the 2023 Unaudited Annual Financial Report of the Texas General Land Office and Veterans Land Board.

The Fund directly supports the public school system in the State by distributing a predetermined percentage of its asset value to the ASF. In fiscal year 2023, \$2.1 billion was distributed to the ASF, \$345 million of which was distributed by the PSF(CORP) on behalf of the SLB.

**Other Events and Disclosures**

State ethics laws govern the ethics and disclosure requirements for financial advisors and other service providers who advise certain State governmental entities, including the PSF. The SBOE code of ethics provides ethical standards for SBOE members, the Education Commissioner, TEA staff, and persons who provide services to the SBOE relating to the Fund. The PSF Corporation developed its own ethics policy that provides basic ethical principles, guidelines, and standards of conduct relating to the management and investment of the Fund in accordance with the requirements of §43.058 of the Texas Education Code, as amended. The SBOE code of ethics is codified in the Texas Administrative Code at 19 TAC sections 33.4 et seq. and is available on the TEA web site at <https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf>. The PSF Corporation's ethics policy is posted to the PSF Corporation's website at [texaspsf.org](http://texaspsf.org).

In addition, the SLB and GLO have established processes and controls over the administration of real estate transactions and are subject to provisions of the Texas Natural Resources Code and internal procedures in administering real estate transactions for Fund assets it manages.

As of August 31, 2023, certain lawsuits were pending against the State and/or the GLO, which challenge the Fund's title to certain real property and/or past or future mineral income from that property, and other litigation arising in the normal course of the investment activities of the PSF. Reference is made to the Annual Report, when filed, for a description of such lawsuits that are pending, which may represent contingent liabilities of the Fund.



## **PSF Continuing Disclosure Undertaking**

The Regulatory Recodification included the codification of the TEA's undertaking pursuant to Rule 15c2-12 (the "TEA Undertaking") pertaining to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. As of March 1, 2023, the TEA Undertaking is codified at 19 TAC 33.8, which relates to the Guarantee Program and is available at [available at https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf](https://tea.texas.gov/sites/default/files/ch033a.pdf).

Through the codification of the TEA Undertaking and its commitment to guarantee bonds, the TEA has made the following agreement for the benefit of the issuers, holders, and beneficial owners of guaranteed bonds. The TEA (or its successor with respect to the management of the Guarantee Program) is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains an "obligated person," within the meaning of Rule 15c2-12, with respect to guaranteed bonds. Nothing in the TEA Undertaking obligates the TEA to make any filings or disclosures with respect to guaranteed bonds, as the obligations of the TEA under the TEA Undertaking pertain solely to the Guarantee Program. The issuer or an "obligated person" of the guaranteed bonds has assumed the applicable obligation under Rule 15c2-12 to make all disclosures and filings relating directly to guaranteed bonds, and the TEA takes no responsibility with respect to such undertakings. Under the TEA Undertaking, the TEA is obligated to provide annually certain updated financial information and operating data, and timely notice of specified material events, to the MSRB.

The MSRB has established the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system, and the TEA is required to file its continuing disclosure information using the EMMA system. Investors may access continuing disclosure information filed with the MSRB at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org), and the continuing disclosure filings of the TEA with respect to the PSF can be found at <https://emma.msrb.org/IssueView/Details/ER355077> or by searching for "Texas Permanent School Fund Bond Guarantee Program" on EMMA.

## **Annual Reports**

The PSF Corporation, on behalf of the TEA, and the TEA will annually provide certain updated financial information and operating data to the MSRB. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data with respect to the Guarantee Program and the PSF of the general type included in this offering document under the heading "THE PERMANENT SCHOOL FUND GUARANTEE PROGRAM." The information also includes the Annual Report. The PSF Corporation will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each fiscal year.

The TEA and the PSF Corporation may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly-available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12. The updated information includes audited financial statements of, or relating to, the State or the PSF, when and if such audits are commissioned and available. In the event audits are not available by the filing deadline, unaudited financial statements will be provided by such deadline, and audited financial statements will be provided when available. Financial statements of the State will be prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles as applied to state governments, as such principles may be changed from time to time, or such other accounting principles as the State Auditor is required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation. The financial statements of the Fund are required to be prepared to conform to U.S. Generally Accepted Accounting Principles as established by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board.

The Fund is composed of two primary segments: the financial assets (PSF(CORP)) managed by PSF Corporation, and the non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)) managed by the SLB. Each of these segments is reported separately und different bases of accounting.

The PSF Corporation classified as a proprietary endowment fund and reported by the State of Texas as a discretely presented component unit and accounted for on an economic resources measurement focus and the full accrual basis of accounting. Measurement focus refers to the definition of the resource flows measured. Under the full accrual basis of accounting, all revenues reported are recognized in the period they are earned or when the PSF Corporation has a right to receive them. Expenses are recognized in the period they are incurred, and the subsequent amortization of any deferred outflows. Additionally, costs related to capital assets are capitalized and subsequently depreciated over the useful life of the assets. Both current and long-term assets and liabilities are presented in the statement of net position.

The SLB manages the Fund's non-financial assets (PSF(SLB)), is classified as a governmental permanent fund and accounted for using the current financial resources measurement focus and the modified accrual basis of accounting. Under the modified accrual basis of accounting, amounts are recognized as revenues in the period in which they are available to finance expenditures of the current period and are measurable. Amounts are considered measurable if they

can be estimated or otherwise determined. Expenditures are recognized in the period in which the related liability is incurred, if measurable.

The State's current fiscal year end is August 31. Accordingly, the TEA and the PSF Corporation must provide updated information by the last day of February in each year, unless the State changes its fiscal year. If the State changes its fiscal year, the TEA will notify the MSRB of the change.

### **Event Notices**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation will also provide timely notices of certain events to the MSRB. Such notices will be provided not more than ten business days after the occurrence of the event. The TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Guarantee Program: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties; (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the IRS of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB), or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Guarantee Program, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Guarantee Program; (7) modifications to rights of holders of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (8) bond calls, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (11) rating changes of the Guarantee Program; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership, or similar event of the Guarantee Program (which is considered to occur when any of the following occur: the appointment of a receiver, fiscal agent, or similar officer for the Guarantee Program in a proceeding under the United States Bankruptcy Code or in any other proceeding under state or federal law in which a court or governmental authority has assumed jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program, or if such jurisdiction has been assumed by leaving the existing governing body and officials or officers in possession but subject to the supervision and orders of a court or governmental authority, or the entry of an order confirming a plan of reorganization, arrangement, or liquidation by a court or governmental authority having supervision or jurisdiction over substantially all of the assets or business of the Guarantee Program); (13) the consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the Guarantee Program or the sale of all or substantially all of its assets, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (14) the appointment of a successor or additional trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program or the change of name of a trustee, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws; (15) the incurrence of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, if material, or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which affect security holders, if material; and (16) default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a financial obligation of the Guarantee Program, any of which reflect financial difficulties. (Neither the Act nor any other law, regulation or instrument pertaining to the Guarantee Program make any provision with respect to the Guarantee Program for bond calls, debt service reserves, credit enhancement, liquidity enhancement, early redemption, or the appointment of a trustee with respect to the Guarantee Program.) In addition, the TEA or the PSF Corporation will provide timely notice of any failure by the TEA or the PSF Corporation to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

### **Availability of Information**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to provide the foregoing information only to the MSRB and to transmit such information electronically to the MSRB in such format and accompanied by such identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB. The information is available from the MSRB to the public without charge at [www.emma.msrb.org](http://www.emma.msrb.org).

### **Limitations and Amendments**

The TEA and the PSF Corporation have agreed to update information and to provide notices of material events only as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation have not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The TEA and the PSF Corporation make no

representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell bonds at any future date. The TEA and the PSF Corporation disclaim any contractual or tort liability for damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the TEA and the PSF Corporation to comply with its agreement.

The continuing disclosure agreement is made only with respect to the PSF and the Guarantee Program. The issuer of guaranteed bonds or an obligated person with respect to guaranteed bonds may make a continuing disclosure undertaking in accordance with Rule 15c2-12 with respect to its obligations arising under Rule 15c2-12 pertaining to financial information and operating data concerning such entity and events notices relating to such guaranteed bonds. A description of such undertaking, if any, is included elsewhere in this offering document.

This continuing disclosure agreement may be amended by the TEA or the PSF Corporation from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the TEA or the PSF Corporation, but only if (1) the provisions, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell guaranteed bonds in the primary offering of such bonds in compliance with Rule 15c2-12, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of Rule 15c2-12 since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the TEA or the PSF Corporation (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the holders and beneficial owners of the bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program. The TEA or the PSF Corporation may also amend or repeal the provisions of its continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of Rule 15c2-12 or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of Rule 15c2-12 are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling bonds guaranteed by the Guarantee Program in the primary offering of such bonds.

### **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

Except as stated below, during the last five years, the TEA and the PSF Corporation have not failed to substantially comply with their previous continuing disclosure agreements in accordance with Rule 15c2-12. On April 28, 2022, TEA became aware that it had not timely filed its 2021 Annual Report with EMMA due to an administrative oversight. TEA took corrective action and filed the 2021 Annual Report with EMMA on April 28, 2022, followed by a notice of late filing made with EMMA on April 29, 2022. TEA notes that the 2021 Annual Report was timely filed on the TEA website by the required filing date and that website posting has been incorporated by reference into TEA's Bond Guarantee Program disclosures that are included in school district and charter district offering documents.

### **SEC Exemptive Relief**

On February 9, 1996, the TEA received a letter from the Chief Counsel of the SEC that pertains to the availability of the "small issuer exemption" set forth in paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12. The letter provides that Texas school districts which offer municipal securities that are guaranteed under the Guarantee Program may undertake to comply with the provisions of paragraph (d)(2) of Rule 15c2-12 if their offerings otherwise qualify for such exemption, notwithstanding the guarantee of the school district securities under the Guarantee Program. Among other requirements established by Rule 15c2-12, a school district offering may qualify for the small issuer exemption if, upon issuance of the proposed series of securities, the school district will have no more than \$10 million of outstanding municipal securities.

(this page intentionally left blank)



Financial Advisory Services  
Provided By:

